This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

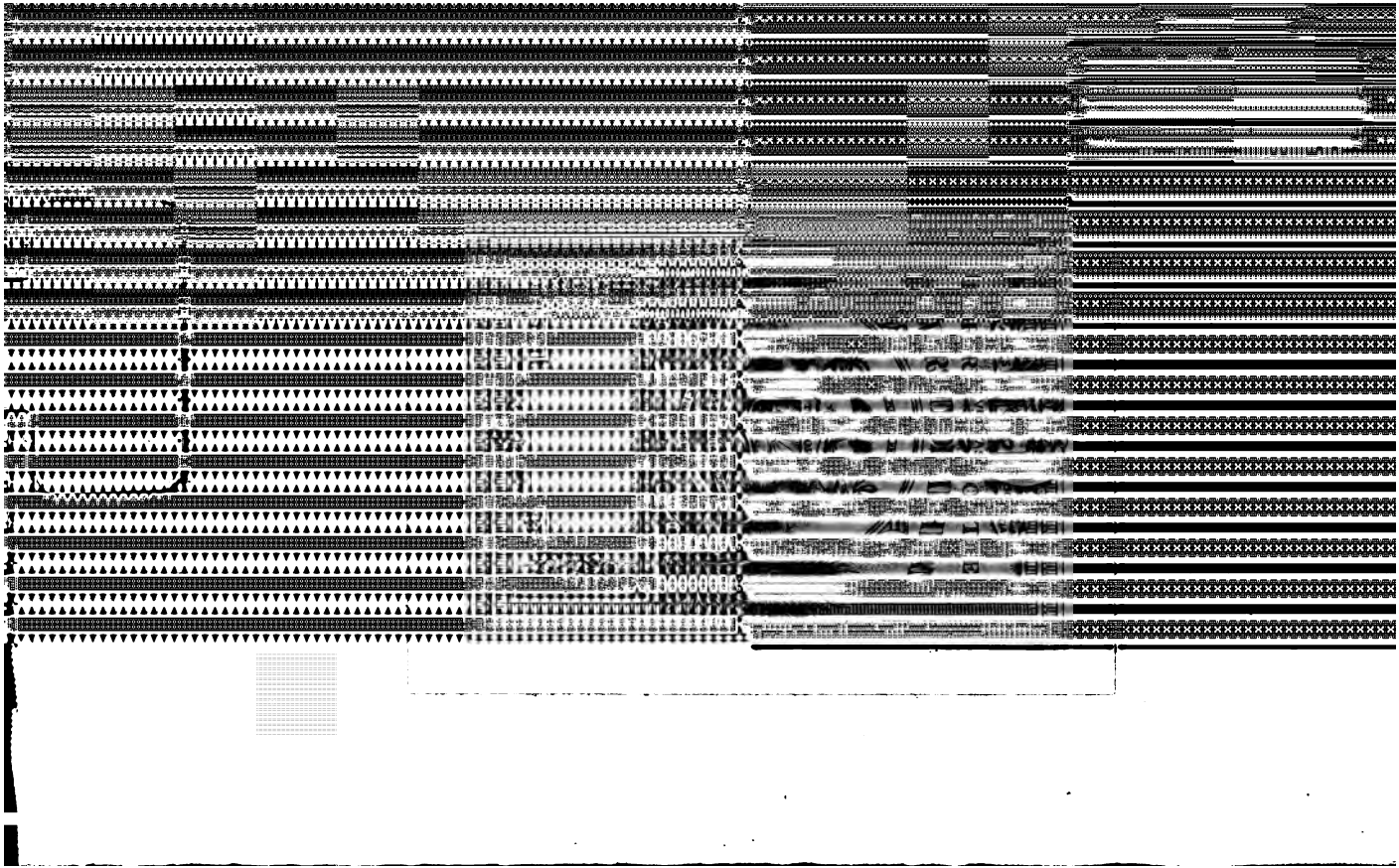
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



E
208
M43

MEMOIRS

OF THE

AMERICAN REVOLUTION,

SO FAR AS IT RELATED TO THE

STATES OF NORTH AND SOUTH-CAROLINA, AND GEORGIA.

COMPILED FROM THE MOST AUTHENTIC MATERIALS, THE AUTHOR'S PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE OF THE VARIOUS EVENTS, AND INCLUDING AN EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE ON PUBLIC AFFAIRS, WITH CIVIL AND MILITARY OFFICERS, AT THAT PERIOD.

BY WILLIAM MOULTRIE,

LATE GOVERNOR OF THE STATE OF SOUTH-CAROLINA, AND MAJOR-GENERAL IN THE ARMY OF THE UNITED STATES DURING THE AMERICAN WAR.

VOL. II.

NEW-YORK:

PRINTED BY DAVID LONGWORTH,

FOR THE AUTHOR.

1802.

[*Copy-right Secured.*]

E
208
M93

University of Michigan-Dearborn

MEMOIRS

OF THE

AMERICAN REVOLUTION.

GENERAL Lincoln attacking the British lines at Stono-ferry, and I attacking them from James'-Island with the gallies, made their situation on John's-Island, rather unpleasant; and, no doubt, they expected we should make some other movements towards them; they therefore thought it best to quit that place, and get to a place were they could be supported by their shipping: accordingly they went from Island to Island, until they got to Port-royal, where they established a strong post at Beaufort; we never could get a sufficient number of boats to follow them, as they had possession of that part of the country where most of the boats belonged.

To GOV. RUTLEDGE.

'JAMES'-ISLAND, June 25th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'BY a letter I received this morning from Gen. 'Lincoln, I am informed that the enemy are moving, 'and have actually quitted Stono-ferry; this is con-'firmed by private intelligence of my own; so that

'there is not left the least room for doubt: a party 'is sent down the river to perceive something of 'their motions, if possible; and another party is 'this moment embarking, with a view of reconnoi- 'tering that part of the Island which is nearest us. 'Permit me, sir, to request an additional number of 'boats and flats; they may be indispensibly ne- 'cessary.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GOV. RUTLEDGE.

'CHARLESTOWN, June 26th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'NOTWITHSTANDING repeated orders to the 'commissioners of the navy to have flats and other 'boats collected and sent to you, I apprehend there 'is, as usual, in all our operations, which com- 'monly renders them of less consequence than they 'otherwise would be, much delay; and Major Har- 'leston having offered his service to go about and 'collect all that may be necessary, and proceed with 'them to your camp; I have requested him to do 'so....I hope he will obtain a sufficient number of 'boats to transport Paulaski's horse, also Gen. Lin- 'coln's troops of infantry; as well as yourself; for 'if a blow of any importance is to be struck, (your 'men being too few) it seems requisite that you and

'they should co-operate with each other: you will 'of course, apprize them of the number of boats you 'have, and concert with them the most effectual 'plan for annoying the enemy. I understand they 'have not vessels enough to carry off all their own 'troops at once; (much less the negroes, and plun- 'der they have taken) so that some will probably 'wait for the return of the vessels.

'I am, &c.

'J. RUTLEDGE.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'JAMES'-ISLAND, June 26th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'FROM all the information I have been able to 'collect, and particularly from a deserter who came 'in this morning, and left the enemy about 5 o'clock 'yesterday afternoon it seems certain that they 'are all gone on board of their shipping: I had no 'opportunity of giving them a blow on their retreat, 'it was so sudden and so rapid: I had ordered a 'party, and a field-piece already in the boat, when 'I received a letter from Capt. Hall, informing me 'that the enemy were busily employed in throwing 'up some intrenchments at Mr. William Gibbs', and 'that a great body of them were there: this deter- 'mined me to countermand my order; the next

'account I had of them, was at night, when they 'were at Simons'-Island, and embarking; I then 'thought it needless to follow them, as it would be 'carrying my troops at too great a distance from 'town:* I have sent the gallies to endeavor to take 'some of their transports, or destroy them: Capt. 'Anthony and Milligan are going to observe the 'motions of the enemy, they will call on you for 'any orders you may have.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

'P. S. Since writing the above, two sergeants, 'deserters, are come in, they say the enemy have 'not vessels sufficient to carry them all off at once; 'the 71st and light-infantry are now halted at the 'meeting house; I have too few to attack them: I 'shall therefore send some flats and boats to the 'ferry, to facilitate your crossing: I will join you 'if you think necessary.'

ON the 27th June, I ordered all my boats from Wappoo-cut to Glen's-landing; and on the 28th embarked all my troops and landed them in Charlestown about noon. About the 30th instant, I was ordered out, to take the command of the army at Stono; Gen. Lincoln wishing to come to Charlestown.

* We always kept in view; that the enemy might come round by water, and attack the town.

To Gov. Rutledge.

'Stono, July 3d, 1779.

'Dear Sir,

'From Gen. Williamson's information, I find 'it is impossible to keep his men in the field any 'longer; and the expectation of a relief for them, is 'intirely vanished; as I saw a letter from Col. Lyle, 'and others, in that part of the country, to William-'son, informing him he could not get the men to 'march down this way; and as an excuse they have 'played the old stale game of Cameron's being in 'the Cherokees, with a number of white men and 'Indians, ready to fall on their part of the country; 'and also 1,000 tories coming from North-Carolina, '&c. In short, I cannot tell what to advise, unless 'we could discharge all our back country militia, 'and begin a new plan with them, such as the le-'gislature may adopt; I think it would be best: I 'have prevailed upon Williamson's men to stay un-'til I hear from you; when I did not doubt but that 'they would be allowed to return home, especially 'as most of these men are the best of them, and have 'been in the field five months....I shall be glad to 'have your answer soon.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.'

To Gen. Lincoln.

'Stono, Sommer's, July 3d, 1779.

'Dear Sir,

'I have nothing extraordinary to write you 'from hence: by a letter from Colonel Horry, which 'is dated Port-royal-ferry, July 1st, I am informed 'that the enemy's army are not yet got to Beaufort, 'that only a party of marines, were on that island, 'and stationed opposite his post, but upon his ap- 'pearance they were called in, and went on board the 'Vigilant and two transports which lay there, that 'they had no more than 200 hundred men altogether 'at that place, including the Vigilant's crew. By 'three deserters from the enemy's gallies yesterday, 'I am informed that they are still on Edisto-Island, 'but they agree that their intention is to go for 'Beaufort. I think it not adviseable to move from 'hence, while they remain where they are. The 'North-Carolinians begin to move to day, their sick 'and weak, 202, the remainder will go next Sunday 'week. I fear I shall not be able to detain our mi- 'litia any longer. Williamson tells me his men 'seem determined to go in a few days; no argument 'can prevail on them to stay. I herewith send you 'a letter from Governor Houston, with inclosed 'letters and papers from Colonel Dooley, I am un- 'acquainted with any plan you have directed, there-

'fore could say nothing to him. I shall be glad of 'your instructions.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, CHARLESTOWN,

'July 4th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I RECEIVED your's of yesterday, this morning. 'I wish you would immediately send to Mr. Gol- 'phins 500 pounds of powder, lead, flints, and 100 'stand of arms, under the escort of the Georgia 'Brigade, which will remain in that part of the 'country, till further orders. After we came to the '13 Mile-house, (Stono) I was informed that the 'enemy had left the state of Georgia; upon that I 'advised the inhabitants thereof, to collect and at- 'tempt to gain as much of it as possible. On this 'recommendation they have assembled 4 or 500 men, 'and wish to be aided in the attempt, but as our 'little army will soon be reduced; I have written 'to Colonel Dooley that he must at present content 'himself with covering the upper part of the country, 'for we cannot reinforce him, but with the few Geor- 'gia troops, whose times are near out and who it is 'said, can be engaged provided they can return. I 'think you judge right in keeping your ground until

'the enemy leave Edisto-Island, or at least till their 'main body do it.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

TO GEN. LINCOLN.

'STONO, July 5th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I HAVE just received information from different 'quarters, that the enemy are now upon Port-royal-'Island. In consequence, I have ordered Colonel 'Pinckney's and the Georgia brigade, to be ready 'to march to-morrow morning early, and shall order 'General Sumner's to follow the next day; I shall 'march them in divisions, because it would be in-'convenient to have them all together, when they 'came to cross the rivers. I propose forming my 'camp near Colonel Garden's, and keep my picquets 'on the river side; I shall order two field-pieces 'with each division, the remainder of the artillery 'I think may be as well sent to town; but for this 'I shall wait your orders. I shall remain here a day 'or two longer, to know your pleasure relative to the 'Virginians and North-Carolinians whose times are 'near expiring. Mr. Houston was with me yester-'day, and informed me that you promised some arms 'and ammunition to Colonel Dooley, for the state of

'Georgia. I shall be glad to know how many, and 'what quantity I shall send them. Williamson's 'men are anxious, and seem determined to get home. 'I wrote the governor concerning them. I shall be 'glad to have his answer.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, July 5th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'YOUR favor of yesterday's date I received last 'evening: I am sorry that Colonel Pichin's men have 'left him, and that General Williamson's are like to 'follow their example. The governor informs me 'that the council cannot be persuaded, that the safety 'of the state will not admit of their being dis-'charged. The governor and council have ordered 'a draught of one third of the militia, to march im-'mediately to camp; on their arrival they will con-'sent that those now therein shall be discharged. 'I suppose the consequences will be, that the militia 'will discharge themselves. You will endeavor to 'keep pace with the enemy; if they make a partial 'movement, and you cannot find means to attack 'them, I think you had better reinforce Col. Horry. 'I think, with you, that it would be hardly worth 'while to march the North-Carolina troops to Port-

'royal-ferry, for their time of service will be out 'soon after their arrival, and it would lengthen their 'march, which if possible, should be avoided this 'hot weather: I think, as your force decreases, you 'had better send some of your artillery to town.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

FROM COL. DANIEL HORRY.

'PORT-ROYAL-FERRY, July 6th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'CAPT. Dogharty (who has lately been with us 'for a day or two) went from hence to Beaufort, in 'cog. and was for a few hours at a friend's house; 'who informed him that Gen. Provost was expected 'from Edisto every hour, with the remainder of his 'army: that about 2,000, including sick, wounded, 'convalescents, &c. were already at Beaufort, but 'kept on board ship: that Commodore Christie 'will not permit any boat on shore after retreat 'beating; and that they had already wooded and 'watered; this appears to us as if they meant a 'speedy embarkation.

'I am, &c.

'DANIEL HORRY.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To Gen. Lincoln.

'Stono, July 5th, 1779.

'Dear Sir,

'I informed you some time ago, that I had 'directed Col. Drayton to have a number of bags '(200) made for the purpose of carrying corn-meal 'from Augusta, to any place where it may be want-'ed: As we are now bringing down meal, those 'bags would be of infinite service to us, and a great 'saving to the public, by more expeditiously loading 'the waggons, and by preventing great waste of the 'meal, which often happens from bad casks, and 'especially as each waggon may carry five bushels 'more, which is the difference between the casks 'and the bags: I shall be much obliged to you, to 'speak to Drayton about them: he informed me 'they were made some time ago, and sent up; but 'God knows where; he could not tell where they 'were sent to, nor by whom: if this is to be the 'case with other articles, our calls for money will 'be endless. I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.'

From Gen. Lincoln.

'Charlestown, July 6th, 1779.

'Dear Sir,

'I have been honored with your two favors of 'yesterday. I am fully with you in opinion, that

'part of the artillery ought to be sent on to town.
'I yesterday expressed my sentiments with regard
'to the North-Carolina militia. I think you may
'want the Virginians with you, if you think you
'should not, you will also leave them behind. I have
'spoken to the governor often, perhaps too often,
'about the Williamson militia; I hope he will give
'you an answer. Colonel Drayton will explain to
'you the matter of the bags.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.'

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

FROM THE GOVERNOR.

'July 7th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I AM favored with your's of the 3d. inst. which,
'together with General Williamson's of the same
'date, I laid before the council. I have wrote fully
'on the matter to General Williamson, who will
'communicate the contents to you, &c.

'I am, &c.

'J. RUTLEDGE.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To Gen. Lincoln.

'Stono, July 7th, 1779.

'Dear Sir,

'I received your favor, date the 5th inst. 'upon General Williamson's frequent representation 'to me, that he could not keep his men a day 'longer in camp, and upon telling me he thought it 'would be best for the service to discharge them, 'and suffer them to go home and send others down 'in their places, as the relief had absolutely refused 'to come; I accordingly issued an order for their re- 'turning home this day: I know they would go 'without my leave, had I not done it; (their num- 'bers 726.) I have sent four pieces of artillery to 'town, by Major Grimkie, we shall have two left, 'which will be quite sufficient for our little army. 'I shall also order the arms* down, about 300 stand. 'I wrote you that I would order Sumner's brigade 'to Port-royal-ferry, since which, I think they will 'be as useful here at present, as marching them to 'that place, especially as I am informed by two de- 'serters who came in last night, and who left the 'enemy two days ago, that they are on St. Helena-

* We were always obliged to keep a number of arms in camp, as we were obliged frequently to arm the reliefs from the militia.

'Island,* and their shipping laying in the sound. 'I will endeavor to keep pace with the enemy; I 'have sent Colonel Pinckney, with about 350 men, to 'reinforce that post at Port-royal-ferry, and to take 'command there. General Sumner has applied to 'me for leave to go home, owing to his ill state of 'health; he tells me he thinks he can be of more 'service, and that if he was in North-Carolina, he 'might recover, and be on the spot to forward on 'the troops to this place, as fast as possible, which 'he has promised me to do: I have accordingly 'given him leave to return home.

'On Gen. Williamson's men being permitted to go 'home, to prevent the disagreeable necessity of their 'leaving camp without orders, I have requested the 'general (as I know his influence over these people) 'to return to that part of the country, and to send 'out the reliefs as soon as possible, which he has 'promised to do. I will be much obliged to you, to 'request of the governor to have some large flats 'stationed at Pompon, Ashepoo, and Combahee rivers, 'to facilitate the marching of troops through those 'parts of the country; it seems to be absolutely

* They could soon sail round to Charlestown, which was my reason for remaining at Stono; from whence I could readily march down to town.

'necessary, as they are now obliged to go many 'miles round. I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'DEAR SIR, STONO, July 7th, 1779.

'I WROTE you this morning by Major Grimkie, 'since which I have received intelligence by letter, 'from Col. Mayson at Port-royal-ferry; that Capt. 'Dogharty was on the Island the 3d instant, and re- 'ports, from good authority, that Provost means to 'summer it there, and to take post on the Main, 'with 1,000 men, at all hazards: they have it amongst 'them, that your army is dispersed: I shall order 'Sumner's brigade off to morrow. I have ordered 'the several bodies of militia that are raised south- 'wardly, to join ours at Port-royal-ferry. I wish I 'could have about 20 light batteaus fixed upon wag- 'gon carriages always in camp; as we could some 'time surprise some of their posts on the Island.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM COL. HORRY.

'PORT-ROYAL-FERRY, July 8th, 1779.

'DEAR GENERAL,

'YOU will herewith receive John Livingston, a 'prisoner, which our party made yesterday, at the

'plantation of Dr. Fraser, on Port-royal-Island; he 'is a son to the widow Odengell, and has been with 'the enemy ever since they took possession of the 'town, and therefore may be a proper person for you 'to obtain intelligence from; he says he is only 15 'years of age, and stayed with his mother: the 'enemy from their talk, mean to remain on the Is- 'land and to take post with a party of 2,000 men on 'this side the river: that they intend next high wa- 'ter to come up here with one or two gallies, to at- 'tempt to prevent us from going on with erecting 'our little redoubt.

'I am, &c.

'D. Horry.

'Gen. Moultrie.'

From Gen. Lincoln.

'Charlestown, July 8th, 1779.

'Dear Sir,

'I have been honored with your two favors of 'yesterday's date.

'The governor and council have ordered a draught 'of one third of the militia to serve three months af- 'ter they join camp: I hope this order will be put 'into execution, and that in future, your militia will 'be relieved regularly, for unless they are, it is not 'probable they will render us much service in camp; 'or remain there with any satisfaction to themselves.

'I do not think that the enemy mean to remain on 'Port-royal-Island, much less attempt to take post 'on the Main; however, I think you perfectly right, 'in preparing for the worst. There is but little 'money in the military chest; I wish you would 'take that, and let Mr. Rapely* return to town; he 'will join you again, when the auditors return to 'camp: I will replenish the chest.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'STONO, July 8th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'UPON my moving the troops to Port-royal-ferry, and my ordering the commissary and quarter-master's stores to follow: I find we have not a single waggon for that purpose; I therefore request 'that you will order the quarter-master to send us 'ten waggons; I shall also send to Port-royal-ferry 'for some regimental waggons; I shall want some 'to remove the flying hospital immediately: our 'wounded officers and men cannot be removed at 'present, especially those with fractured limbs. I

.....

* Mr. Rapely was pay-master.

'have wrote Doctor Oliphant* on the subject. I 'have 3 waggons load of arms (317 stands) they 'were given in by Gen. Butler,† who, I suppose, 'will deliver as many more to-morrow. Gen Williamson has sent his spare arms up the country. Col. 'Thaxton's brigade‡ marched off this morning. I 'cannot leave this place, until I see the stores in a 'way of moving on.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'STONO, July 10th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I RECEIVED your favor, dated the 8th inst. in 'which you inform me that the governor and council had ordered a draught of one third of the militia; 'I hope they will have something to bind them to 'their duty stronger than any thing we have had yet. 'At present I have no militia with me, but about 25 'of Colonel Hammond's; all Goodwin's went off except the major, 3 lieutenants, and 5 privates, whom

.....

* Director-general of the hospital.

† Of North-Carolina. This shows that when we had reinforcements from N. C. we were obliged to furnish them with arms, and when their times were out, they delivered them up again.

‡ North-Carolina.

'I discharged, and sent the officers home to collect 'more men. I should be glad to have some more 'bags for conveying corn-meal; as Col. Hammond 'informs there is a great deal ground up, and a large 'quantity of corn, which we may still have from 'Beach-Island. This is like to be our principal de-'pendance this winter, as I am informed our wheat 'in the back country is totally lost. I received the 'military chest from Mr. Rapely, containing about '36,000 dollars; he is to return to day. I have 'just now received a letter from Col. Horry, inform-'ing me that the enemy have landed at Beaufort, 'and mean to maintain the Island: they still talk of 'taking post on the Main: this last I give but little 'credit to: a party of our troops went on the Island, 'and brought off a young man, a prisoner, whom I 'have sent to town; he says they have landed their 'sick and wounded, and placed them in the court-'house and goal, which they have converted into 'hospitals: this looks as if they intended staying 'there. Is it not scandalous to America, that a 'handful of men, with two small men-of-war, should 'ride triumphant, and distress these southern states? 'when perhaps our continental vessels are cruizing 'for the emolument of their commanders....Should 'not this be represented to Congress? At all events

'I shall set off on Monday for camp at Port-royal-
'ferry. I fear we are beginning a new campaign.

'I am, &c.

'WILLIAM MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, July 10th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I HAVE been honored with your favor of yes-
'terday's date: Major Pinckney has returned from
'Port-royal-river, where he has been to negociate
'an exchange of prisoners: the enemy make a con-
'dition, previous to a general exchange taking place:
'that the officers who have absconded, and broken
'their paroles, and those taken, must be returned be-
'fore this business can be accomplished.

'I AM sorry that any officer who has the ho-
'nor to hold a commission, should conduct himself
'in a manner, so unjustifiable, and which in its con-
'sequences will do so much prejudice to their broth-
'er officers: those who were taken, I do not view
'in an unfavorable light, but I think from the tenor
'of their paroles they cannot act until exchanged.

'P. S. For particulars you must inquire of Major
'Pinckney.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, July 11th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'YOUR favor of yesterday's date I received this 'morning. I hope that your conjectures, that we 'are now commencing a new campaign, are without 'foundation, for we are by no means prepared for 'such an event. We have at present neither men, 'stores or money; indeed the latter is so depreci- 'ated, that I apprehend that unless something is 'done to increase its value, it will not long answer 'the purpose of carrying on the war; if that fails us, 'our only resource is the VIRTUE of the people; how 'far that will avail us at this day, I leave you to 'judge.

'I am, &c.

'Gen. MOULTRIE. B. LINCOLN,

A GREAT number of the preceding letters will show what little dependance we could put upon the virtue of the people.

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'DEAR SIR, CHARLESTOWN, 13th July, 1779.

'SERGEANT Jasper with a party of men wait upon 'you, desirous of something being given them to do. 'Your being immediately on the spot, will better 'enable you to judge of the most advantageous man-

'ner in which they may be disposed of. It is theirs and my wish that they may be employed at your 'discretion*.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.'

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'SHELDON, July 14th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I HAVE the honor to acquaint you that I arrived 'at this camp last night. I have ordered the Georgia

.....

* At the commencement of the war, William Jasper entered into my regiment, (the second) and was made a sergeant; he was a brave, active, stout, strong, enterprising man, and a very great partizan. I had such confidence in him, that when I was in the field, I gave him a roving commission, and liberty to pick out his men from my brigade, he seldom would take more than six: he went often out, and returned with prisoners before I knew he was gone. I have known of his catching a party that was looking for him. He has told me that he could have killed single men several times, but he would not, he would rather let them get off. He went into the British lines at Savannah, and delivered himself up as a deserter, complaining at the same time, of our ill usage to him, he was gladly received (they having heard of his character) and caressed by them. He stayed eight days, and after informing himself well of their strength, situation and intentions, he returned to us again; but that game he could not play a second time. With his little party he was always hovering about the enemy's camp, and was frequently bringing in prisoners. I have already spoken of him on the 28th of June 1776, and shall say more of him in another place hereafter.

'troops to move for Augusta. I have sent a flat 'from Ashepoo to Combahee, over land; and 'will have a large one finished in a few days. 'I do not write you any thing relative to our camp, 'or the enemy, as I have not had time to make the 'necessary inquiries. I therefore refer you to Col. 'D. Horry, who waits on you with this. We shall 'want him again.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO THE SAME.

'SHELDON, July 17th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I RECEIVED your favors of the 11th and 13th. 'The last information I received from the enemy, 'and from good authority, is, that they have sent 'some of their troops to Savannah, and have kept 'the 71st, the light-infantry, and some Hessians, 'posted in the following manner; the 71st at Beau-'fort, and the Hessians at Mile-End, throwing up 'some works; this place is a narrow neck of land, 'about a mile from the town, not more than 300 'yards across, on each side is a navigable river, 'which makes it a very strong post indeed: the 'light-infantry, (between 3 and 400) are opposite 'Port-royal-ferry, in sight of one of our guards at

'the redoubt; the whole of their number does not 'exceed 1,000 men. It appears to me as if they 'would leave the place before long. I imagine they 'have not shipping enough to take them off at 'one trip, and are therefore obliged to wait the re- 'turn of the vessels which carried the first division.

'As there are matters of the utmost consequence 'to come on the carpet, at the meeting of the 'general assembly, I propose to be in town, to at- 'tend the Senate, if you have no particular objec- 'tion: and will also give leave to as many officers, 'members of the assembly, to attend, as can possi- 'bly be spared. The business here, in my opinion, 'will be only to wait on the motions of the enemy, 'which I think will be passive enough; they only 'mean to keep possession of the Island in peace 'while they stay. I have sent off the Georgia troops, 'and have also detached Capt. Newman's company 'of horse, and Jasper's little party, to harrass and 'perplex the enemy in that state; I have given them 'directions to join Col. Dooley, should he be under- 'taking any thing capital. I have been employed, 'these two days, in reconnoitering the country in 'this neighborhood: Col. Garden, with about 100 'men, has taken post at Gordon's plantation, on 'Scotch-neck, and detached about 20 men to Page's- 'point, where the battery is built: Col. Hammond 'is here with about 40 men; these are all the mili-

'tia of this state, that are now in the field, near this 'place: I have changed my opinion, relative to 'commencing a new campaign, I rather think the 'enemy are lingering out the old one: Our camp 'will be very small in a fortnight, as the time of 'the North-Carolinians will expire, and I see no 'method taken by this state, to replace their num-'bers: before I quit this, I will arrange matters in 'the best way I can: Col. Pinckney informs me 'that the 3rd regiment mutinied this morning; their 'complaint is, the want of pay and cloathing; it is up-'wards of four months, and some of them five, since 'they have received any pay; which must appear 'long to those who had always been paid regularly 'every month. I will be obliged to you to order the 'auditors to make a few copies of forms for pay-bills, 'such as Congress directs: several sets of pay-bills 'have been sent down, but are returned with this 'answer, "that they are not proper, and cannot be 'paid." I wish something would be done to bring 'their pay regularly about as usual.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO THE SAME.

'DEAR SIR, 'SHELDON, July 18th, 1779.

'I WROTE you yesterday, since which, I have 'been informed that Gen. Scott is on his march from

'Salisbury to this place: as there is no immediate 'call for those troops this way, I would humbly 'submit my opinion to you, whether it would not be 'best to order them through the back country, to 'Augusta; where they can be supplied with every 'necessary, and keep the enemy in continual appre-'hension; besides encouraging and supporting our 'friends in that quarter: I fear if they march through 'this low country, at this extreme hot season, it 'will render many of them useless, for a considera-'ble time. Col. Twig was with me yesterday, and 'says they are in want of ammunition at Augusta: 'I informed him that you had sent some to Col. 'Dooley: I wrote you yesterday that I proposed be-'ing in town at the meeting of the general assem-'bly: if you have no objection, I shall leave this 'next Friday.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, July 19th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'SENSIBLE of the necessity for your attendance 'in the Senate, it is my desire, yourself, and as ma-'ny officers, members of the house, as can, consist-'ent with the duties and welfare of the service, be 'spared, may, with all convenient speed, repair to

'town, after the meeting of the house. The audi-
'tors and pay-masters are to repair to camp this af-
'ternoon, in order to pay the army.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

GEN. Lincoln wished all the officers of the army that were members of the general assembly, to attend at the meeting, that they might be upon the spot, to inform the Representatives with the difficulty there was in this state to keep an army together: that it was a folly to depend upon the militia; that it was impossible to keep them in the field: therefore some other method must be fallen upon to raise an army, or else the country must be given up.

LETTER FROM COL. MAITLAND.

'BEAUFORT, July 19th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I SEND you by this flag of truce, a young man,* 'which Lieutenant Parham, one of your officers,

.....

* This young man was left as a safeguard on the field, to protect Captain Campbell from being killed by our soldiers, but he had nearly been killed by their's: when we were obliged to retreat, Captain Campbell could scarcely save him. 'Tis an unpleasant situation to be placed as a safeguard on the field of battle, over any one.

'was so good as to leave with Captain Collin Camp-
'bell of the 71st regiment, when wounded at Stono.
'The lad should have been returned long ere now,
'but our army's being in motion, and Captain Camp-
'bell at a distance from where I was, rendered it
'impossible. We are extremely obliged to Mr.
'Parham for his attention to Captain Campbell,
'who begs you will assure him, that he will ever
'retain a most grateful sense of his humanity and
'goodness. A Mrs. Odingsell of this island, has
'acquainted me that a small party of your people
'took her son, (a boy) from the plantation some
'time since, and that he still remains a prisoner.
'I cannot help thinking that this has been done
'without your consent, as the boy is only fourteen
'years old, and never carried arms; however, if
'you hold him as a prisoner of war; as his mother
'is extremely uneasy on his account, I shall take it
'as a favor, if you will release him, and send him
'here on his parole, until we can exchange him.

'By this opportunity, I also send you some letters;
'amongst them is one for Miss C——, containing
'160 pounds Carolina currency, and a 50 dollar bill;
'a portmanteau containing cloaths, and a letter with
'3 half joes, are also sent to Ensign M'Pherson, of
'the 71st, who was left sick at the Widow Heyward's,
'these I beg you will order to be delivered him; if
'there should occur to you any thing in which I

'can be of service to you here, I shall be happy in 'the opportunity of obliging you. There was a pro- 'posal made by Major M'Arthur, to Major Pinckney 'of yours, relative to the exchanging of Ensign 'M'Pherson for Doctor Halling. I should be happy 'to know whether you approve of this exchange 'taking place.

'I am sir, &c.

'JOHN MAITLAND,
Lieut. Col. 71st Regt.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To COL. MAITLAND.

'SHELDON, July 20th, 1779.

'SIR,

'I WAS honored with your favor of yesterday: 'the soldier who was left by Lieut. Col. Henderson 'of the 6th South-Carolina regiment, with Col. Camp- 'bell on the field at Stono, is returned, but without 'his arms. Lieut. Parham of the 1st regiment, was 'the gentleman who assisted another of your officers, 'when laying wounded on the field, and who, after 'repeated intreaties, received his watch of him:* if 'the officer still survives, and will send his name, 'Mr. Parham will immediately return his watch; 'having, at same time, assured the owner that he

.....

* A handsome gold watch.

'would receive it upon no other terms; as it was 'for liberty, not for plunder that we fought. Mrs. 'Odingsell's son was brought off before I came to 'this place: I will endeavor, however, to get him 'restored to his mother; upon his parole, at least, 'as soon as possible. I have received the several 'letters that accompanied your's; that, containing '160 pounds, and a 50 dollar bill, and the other shall 'be delivered, as directed. Mr. M'Pherson's port-'manteau, containing the articles specified in the 'letter, with the three half-joes shall be sent him, by 'the first opportunity: I am infinitely obliged to 'you, for your kind offer of service; and shall be 'happy, in my turn, to have in my power to oblige 'you: I must beg you would excuse my being so 'frequently troublesome, in granting flags and pas-'ses; but, as there are a number of widow ladies, 'who flatter themselves with the hopes of recovering 'some part of their property on the Island, I cannot 'well refuse them. Not having seen Major Pinck-'ney since his interview with Major M'Arthur, it 'is not in my power to say what passed between 'them, relative to the exchange.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.'

July 20th. At this time, nothing material was done; the legislature was in session; and our little

army remained at Sheldon, waiting upon the British, who had taken post at Beaufort, under the command of Col. Maitland. About the 4th of September, an officer came to town, from Count D'Estaing's fleet, then off our bar, consisting of 20 sail of the line ; two 50 gun ships ; and 11 frigates, to acquaint Gen. Lincoln that the Count D'Estaing was ready to co-operate with him in the reduction of Savannah, and at the same time, to urge the necessity of dispatch ; as he could not remain long upon our coast, at this season of the year. This information put us all in high spirits: the legislature adjourned: the governor and council, and the military joined heartily, in expediting every thing that was necessary: boats were sent to Count D'Estaing's fleet, to assist in taking the cannon and stores on shore: every one cheerful, as if we were sure of success ; and no one doubted but that we had nothing more to do, than to march up to Savannah; and demand a surrender: the militia were draughted ; and a great number of volunteers joined readily, to be present at the surrender; and in hopes to have the pleasure of seeing the British march out, and deliver up their arms ; but, alas! it turned out a bloody affair ; and we were repulsed from the lines, with the loss of 8 or 900 men killed and wounded: and I think I may say, that the militia volunteers were much disappointed ; as I suppose they did not go with the ex-

hen I
; and
vere
rder-
ctive
were
l by
hand
ders
y, to
om-
and
y at
the
army
nah.

1779.

Coro-
rrive
very
very
will

rbolt,
land.

'soon be up, and ground opened in different places. 'I should invite you to camp, but think the matter 'will be determined one way or other, before you 'can possibly arrive. 'I am, &c.

'Gen. MOULTRIE. 'B. LINCOLN.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, Sept. 26th, 1779.

'DEAR SIR,

'I HAVE just now been honored with your favor 'of the 24th inst. by which, I am glad to be informed 'that you have approached so near the enemy's lines, 'without any loss. I hope a few days more will de- 'termine them to surrender to the united forces of 'France and America. I should have been ex- 'tremely happy to have shared the glory, but the 'fates have forbid it. I hope soon to have the plea- 'sure of seeing some of your young gentlemen with 'the joyful news of the surrender of Savannah. 'Yesterday arrived another 500,000 dollars for the 'state of Georgia. I have ordered it to be lodged 'with Mr. Jervais in the same manner as the former, 'until I shall receive your orders thereupon.* One

.....

* At this time our money was very much depreciated, 1618 for one, and we talked of millions, and in fact, it was next to nothing; there was one conveniency in it, which was, that a couple of men on horse-back, with their bags, could convey a million of dollars from one end of the continent to the other, in a little time, with great facility.

'million and a half more, will be in to-morrow, for 'the purpose of exchanging the two emissions which 'were stopped in circulation.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

THE army before Savannah was employed in making fascines, and building batteries; and the 4th of October, at 5 o'clock, A. M. the batteries opened upon the town with 37 pieces of cannon, on the land side, and 16 from the water; and 9 mortars, to throw shells at one and the same time. The French army lay before Savannah, 7 days before Gen. Lincoln's army got up, and demanded a surrender on the 16th September, and the garrison requested 24 hours, to consider on an answer: in the mean time, Col. Maitland got into Savannah, with a strong reinforcement from Beaufort. The batteries continued their fire, for 4 or 5 days, with very little intermission: Gen. Provost sent out to request leave to send the women and children without the lines; but it was denied, supposing he only wanted to gain time. Count D'Estaing having been now a month with his fleet on our coast, and close in shore; his officers remonstrated to him, the dangerous situation the fleet was in, and the hazards they run of being attacked by the British fleet, whilst theirs was in a bad condition; and a great many of their officers

and men on shore: these representations determined the Count D'Estaing to call a council, in which the opinion of the engineers was, that it would require 10 days more to work into the enemy's lines; upon which it was determined to try to carry them by an assault; and on the 8th, the following order was issued.

EVENING ORDERS, BY GEN. LINCOLN.

WATCH WORD...LEWIS.

'THE soldiers will be immediately supplied with 40 rounds of cartridges; a spare flint; and have their arms in good order.'

'THE infantry destined for the attack of Savannah, will be divided into two bodies: the first composed of the light troops, under the command of Col. Laurens; the second of the continental battalions, and the first battalion of the Charlestown militia, except the grenadiers, who are to join the light troops: the whole will parade at 1 o'clock, near the left of the line; and march by the right, by platoons.'

'THE guards of the camp, will be formed of the invalids, and be charged to keep the fires as usual, in camp.'

'THE cavalry, under the command of Count Paulaski, will parade at the same time with the infantry, and follow the left column of the French troops, and precede the column of the American light troops;

they will endeavor to penetrate the enemy's lines, between the battery, on the left of the Spring-hill redoubt, and the next towards the river: having effected this, they will pass to the left, towards Yamacraw; and secure such parties of the enemy, as may be lodged in that quarter.'

'THE artillery will parade at the same time; follow the French artillery, and remain with the corps de reserve, until they receive further orders.'

'THE whole will be ready by the time appointed, with the utmost silence and punctuality; and be ready to march, the instant Count D'Estaing and Gen. Lincoln shall order.'

'THE light troops, who are to follow the cavalry, will attempt to enter the redoubt, on the left of the Spring-hill, by escalade, if possible, if not, by entrance into it; they are to be supported, if necessary, by the first South-Carolina regiment: in the mean time, the column will proceed with the lines to the left of the Spring-hill battery.'

'THE light troops, having succeeded against the redoubt, will proceed to the left, and attempt the several works between that and the river.'

'THE column will move to the left of the French troops, taking care not to interfere with them.'

'THE light troops, having carried the works towards the river, will form on the left of the column.'

'IT is expressly forbid to fire a single gun before

the redoubts are carried, or for any soldier to quit his rank, to plunder, without an order for that purpose: any who shall presume to transgress, in either of these respects, shall be reputed a disobeyer of military orders, which is punishable with death.'

'THE militia of the first and second brigades; Gen. Williamson's, and the second battalion of the Charlestown militia, will parade immediately, under the command of Gen. Huger, after draughting 500 of them; the remainder of them will go into the trenches, and put themselves under the command of the commanding officer there: with the 500, he will march to the left of the enemy's lines, and remain as near them as he possibly can, without being discovered, until 4 o'clock in the morning, at which time, the troops in the trenches, will begin an attack upon the enemy: he will then advance, and make his attack as near the river as possible; though this is only meant as a feint, yet should a favorable opportunity offer, he will improve it, and push into the town.'

'IN case of a repulse, after having taken the Spring-hill redoubt, the troops will retreat, and rally in the rear of the redoubt; if it cannot be effected that way, it must be attempted by the same rout at which they entered.'

'THE second place of rallying (or the first, if the redoubt should not be carried) will be at the Jew's

burying-ground, where the reserve will be placed: if these two halts should not be effectual, they will retire towards camp.'

'THE troops will carry on their hats, a piece of white paper, by which they will be distinguished.'

THE order for the attack, shows it was to have been made on the British lines at 4 o'clock in the morning, but by some means or other, it was delayed until it was clear day-light, which gave the enemy a very great advantage, because they could see our columns marching up, and knew where to direct their fire, consequently our troops suffered much, before they got up to the works; and on their attack upon the Spring-hill battery, they were so crowded in the ditch, and upon the berm, that they could scarcely raise an arm; and while they were in this situation, huddled up together, did the British load and fire upon them very deliberately, without any danger to themselves: a body of them came out, and formed a line to the left of their battery, within their abbettis, and kept up a warm fire upon our troops until they retreated: in all this confusion Lieuts. Hume and Bush planted the colors of the second South-Carolina regiment upon the ramparts, but they were soon killed. Lieut. Grey was on the ramparts, near the colors, and received his mortal wound; and the gallant Jasper was with them, and

supported one of the colors, until he received his death wound, however he brought off one of the colors with him, and died in a little time after. The second regiment gained great honor in this affair: they lost Major Motte, marching up to the attack; and 3 lieuts. and Sergeant Jasper, killed in supporting their colors on the ramparts; besides many others killed and wounded: of the Carolina troops, Major Wise and Capt. Shepherd was killed, and Capt. Warren wounded. Count D'Estaing received two wounds; and Count Paulaski, at the head of his cavalry, received his mortal wound, from one of the gallies.

Our troops remained before the lines, in this hot fire fifty-five minutes: the generals seeing no prospect of success, were constrained to order a retreat, after having 637 French, and 457 continentals killed and wounded: the Charlestown militia, although in a warm part of the fire, were fortunate enough to have only Captain Shepherd killed, and five or six wounded. General Huger made his attack at the same time, but had to wade through a rice field; he was received with music and a warm fire of cannon and musketry, and after losing a few men, they retreated faster than they marched up. The assailants upon Savannah were about 2,500 French troops, headed by Count D'Estaing, and 4000 Americans, militia included, headed by Gen. Lincoln; the garrison was about

2,500, and of those, only 150 of them were militia. The British it was supposed, had information the day before, by a sergeant from the Charlestown Grenadiers, who went in to them, and gave them a particular account of our plan of attack. They knew our force was to be led to the Spring-hill battery, and they were prepared accordingly by filling that post with as many men as it could possibly hold; and they knew that General Huger's attack was only to be a feint, they therefore drew almost all their troops from their left to their right. There cannot be a doubt, but that if the French and American armies had marched into Savannah when they arrived on the 17th, they would have carried the town very easily, because at that time, they had only the Spring-hill battery completed and no abbettis round the town; instead of which, they employed themselves in throwing up batteries for their cannon and mortars, which were of very little consequence till the 9th of October, before they made their attack, which gave the besieged three weeks to fortify themselves, and their success proves that they were not idle in that time. After this repulse, the idea of taking Savannah by regular approaches, was still kept up; but Count D'Estaing's marine officers being very uneasy at the situation of his fleet, pressed his departure, he then ordered all his cannon and stores on board, and embarked his troops from Thunderbolt, and left the coast of America.

We were then in a much worse situation than before he arrived: the unfortunate militia of Georgia who had taken the British protection, could not go back to them again, after they had joined us, but were obliged to seek for shelter in a strange country, or live in the back woods of their own. This disappointment depressed our spirits very much, and we began to be apprehensive for the safety of these two southern states; it also depreciated our money so very low, that it was scarcely worth any thing.

General Lincoln retreated with the Americans as far as Ebenezer Heights, and, on the 19th of October, left the army to follow him to Charlestown. In November the small-pox broke out in Charlestown, after it had been kept out of the country near twenty years.

Letter to Gen. Lincoln.

'Charlestown, Nov. 17th, 1779.

Dear Sir,

'I have nothing new to write you; but new 'discoveries are made every day of the small-pox; 'the persons are immediately removed to the pest-'house. I expect it will continue to make its ap-'pearance for some days to come; but I hope we 'shall be able to put an entire stop to it soon.

'I am, &c.

'Gen. Lincoln. 'Wm. Moultrie.'

THE small-pox breaking out in Charlestown, was a very good pretence for the militia not coming into town: in fact, they dreaded that disorder more than the enemy.

THE British finding they could make no impression upon the northern states, reversed the proverb of "taking the bull by the horns," and turned their thoughts on the southern states; their late success in the repulse of the French and Americans from Savannah, and still keeping possession, encouraged them in the undertaking, and in December a large army embarked from New-York, under command of Sir Henry Clinton, convoyed by Admiral Arbuthnot, with several men of war: they had a long and boisterous passage, and arrived at Savannah on the 11th of February; after staying there a few days, a strong detachment under General Patterson, was ordered to cross over to Purisburgh, and march through the southern parts of the state; whilst Sir Henry Clinton with the body of the army, came round with the fleet to Stono-inlet, and landed the troops on John and James'-Islands. We soon received accounts of the arrival of the British army at Savannah: at this time the legislature were sitting, they immediately adjourned, and all officers and soldiers were ordered to their posts.

LETTER FROM GEN. PROVOST.

'SAVANNAH, Feb. 19th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I HAVE received the honor of your letter of 'the 16th inst. and am much obliged to you for the 'favor: Captain Pemberton has been detained at one 'of our posts, from which he will be sent back, as 'soon as my letter arrives there. General Lincoln 'will also accept my thanks. I have been happy to 'find that our prisoners have been treated with 'civility, particularly Captain Constable, unjustly 'oppressed. I was to send back your's on parole, 'but a fleet and army being arrived, I have not had 'it in my power to effect it, they having demanded to 'defer their going: the other flag came in a canoe; 'it has not been thought prudent to send her back 'as yet, from this place.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'A. PROVOST.

'Col. DAN. HORRY.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, CHARLESTOWN, Feb. 19th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'YOU will please to proceed immediately to Ba- 'con's-Bridge, where you will form a camp of the 'militia of that part of the neighborhood, and of

'those who are ordered to this town; if you should 'find it necessary, or for the safety of the troops 'under Colonel Marion, or for the defence of your 'post, you will call on him also: you will at all times 'keep hanging on the enemy's flanks, and oppose 'them at every advantageous pass. As the horse 'will be under your direction, you will give such 'orders as may be necessary for a co-operation of 'them and the infantry. You will cause to be re-'moved, all the horses, beaves, sheep, swine, car-'riages, boats, and indeed every thing which may 'comfort the enemy, or facilitate their march, saving 'such as may be necessary for the support of fami-'lies left. You will throw up a work on the rising 'ground, on this side Bacon's-bridge, to command 'it. You will on approach of the enemy, previous 'to your leaving your post, effectually destroy the 'bridge. You will please to examine Stan's-bridge, 'and the swamp above it, and report your opinion of 'the practicability of passing it with heavy cannon. 'You will keep a small guard at Dorchester-bridge, 'and one on your right at Slan's-bridge. You will 'advise me daily of your situation and strength, and 'of the state of the enemy. You will keep the horse 'as near the enemy as possible.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To Gen. Lincoln.

'Bacon's-bridge, Feb. 22d, 1780.

'Dear Sir,

'I did not write you sooner, as I waited for 'the return of a party of horse that had gone out 'towards the enemy's lines at Stono, which returned 'last night. Major Jemison informs me he was 'within view of the centries of their picquets, posted 'at the Cross-roads, that he had not heard of any 'number coming out, except the first day or two, 'to drive in some stock. By the accounts he got, 'he believes there are not so many at Stono, as 'when they first took post there, that some of them 'are returned to John's-Island. I have not one mi-'litia-man doing duty here. I am informed they 'are patroling in their different districts; they de-'clare against going to town; from what I can un-'derstand, they are afraid of the small-pox breaking 'out, when they are cooped up, which they say, 'will be worse to them than the enemy. When 'they collect here, I shall employ them in drawing 'off the stock, and destroying such provisions as 'cannot be brought away, from those plantations 'that are left to themselves. The rains have filled 'our rivers and swamps so much, that it is almost 'impossible for the enemy to drag their cannon and 'artillery stores along. I think they cannot pass 'this way; it therefore becomes us to look out, and

'expect them from some other quarter. I am told 'they have four gallies. I beg leave to suggest, 'whether it will not be more practicable for them to 'transport their army in flat-bottomed boats, under 'cover of these gallies, through Wappoo-cut, and 'land them on the west of the town; then to march 'them round this way; or whether they may not 'draw their flat-bottomed boats from Rantowle's to 'Ashley-river, drop down, and land near our lines; 'or cross at Ashley-ferry and land on the causeway. 'I think the causeway should be cut across within 'grapeshot distance of the field-pieces, under Major 'Hog's command. I hope we will have some heavy 'pieces of cannon mounted on the west of the town, 'and that the creeks about Cumins' and the sugar-'house be filled across. I am throwing up some 'works on a commanding hill at this place; two 'field-pieces will make it very strong. We have a 'detachment of horse constantly waiting on the 'enemy, to observe their motions.

'I am, &c.

'Gen. LINCOLN. WILLIAM MOULTRIE.'

To Gov. RUTLEDGE.

'BACON'S-BRIDGE, Feb, 22d, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'I RECEIVED your favor of the 20th inst. and 'forwarded the inclosed packets, agreeably to your

'request. Colonel Skirving was here at the time, 'in his way to town, but is gone back to execute 'your orders: not one militia-man at this place on 'duty: they are much averse to going to town: 'they are apprehensive of the small-pox breaking 'out, when the weather grows warmer, and they 'cooped up in town, would be worse to them than 'the enemy. I am informed they are doing patrole 'duty in their own districts; if they were collected 'here, I would employ them in driving off the stock, 'and destroying the provisions which cannot be 'brought off. The continentals and state cavalry, 'I employ in waiting on the enemy. These heavy 'rains will retard the enemy's march this way, as 'all the rivers and swamps are full. I think we 'ought to have a watchful eye towards Wappoo-cut. 'I am informed they have four gallies and a number 'of flat-bottomed boats; some heavy cannon should 'be mounted on the west of the town, and the 'creeks about Cumins' stopped. A detachment 'of our horse returned last night from the enemy's 'lines, but discovered no movements from that 'quarter.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

'His Ex. J. RUTLEDGE.'

To Gen. Lincoln.

'Bacon's-bridge, Feb. 23d, 1780.

'Dear Sir,

'I have the pleasure to inform you that Major 'Maham and Captain Sanders with a party of horse, 'took Captain M'Donald and eight privates yester- 'day, near their picquet; I shall send them down to 'day. We are much in want of ammunition: the 'people about the country have none.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

'Gen. Lincoln.'

February 23d. The returns made me this day of the troops under my command at Bacon's-bridge, were, cavalry of all ranks 379, and the infantry under Colonel Marion 227; total 606. My being so strong in cavalry, kept the enemy pretty close to their lines.

From Gen. Lincoln.

'Charlestown, Feb. 24th, 1780.

'Dear Sir,

'Your favor of yesterday, I have received, and 'the prisoners.

'Would it not be best to divide your horse, and 'keep two thirds, or more, over Stono-swamp, near 'where we encamped last year, and in the neighbor-

'hood; frequently shifting their ground; and al-
'ways have a party to watch the enemy's motions,
'to prevent surprise, and to give you the earliest no-
'tice; the other to watch them at Rantowle's, and
'look at them as far as Wappoo?

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'BACON'S-BRIDGE, Feb. 25th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'I RECEIVED your favor, yesterday: I had ac-
'quainted Major Jemison that I would sent his corps,
'and Major Call's to some where near the places
'you mention; and where the most fodder is to be
'had: I should have removed them yesterday, but
'took the 2 majors, and a party with me, to recon-
'noitre the enemy on James' and John's-Islands: we
'proceeded to Wappoo-cut, from whence we had a
'very good view of their whole encampment; their
'left on Stono-river, extending their right, along the
'ditch, in Mr. Hudson's pasture, to the end of the
'ditch, near Wappoo-creek, which I take to be a
'quarter of a mile: by the stacks of arms and num-
'ber of men moving about, I judge them to be about
'1,000 or 1,200, British and Hessians; in Stono-
'river, I saw 3 gallies and 3 schooners, and some

'small boats, sailing down the river; 1 galley lay at 'the mouth of Wappoo-cut; another lay at Hudson's-'landing, and 1 at Fenwick's lower landing: they 'have thrown up a work near the Cut: I was in-'formed by several persons, that 90 flat-bottom boats 'and canoes, went down Stono, towards the Cut a 'few days ago; and yesterday, 6 proceeded down 'the river: for further particulars, I refer you to 'Major Jemison.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO THE SAME.

'BACON'S-BRIDGE, Feb. 26th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'I JUST now received two letters from Col. Skir-'ving, both of which I send you enclosed: I also 'send down the prisoners mentioned in them: I al-'so wrote to Col. Skirving, to send his militia, to 'endeavor to disperse the disaffected that are in 'arms: though should I want them in the mean 'time, I shall send for them. There are, as yet, 'no militia* at this post. I most earnestly request 'you will order me some ammunition; as, not only 'the militia want it, but, that Major Venier report-

.....

* The militia refusing to go to town, on account of the small-pox.

'ed to me to day, that he had not more than 'four rounds per man, for his corps, &c.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, CHARLESTOWN, Feb. 28th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'I WAS last night favored with your letter of 'the 26th instant, incloaing two from Col. Skirving; 'a representation has this morning been made on 'the subject, to the governor: I shall order some 'ammunition to be sent you: the enemy are open-'ing the ground near Fort Johnson: I expect our 'ship will disturb them before night.

'I am, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'GEN. MOULTRIE.'

FROM COL. D. HORRY.

'CAMP, NEAR ASHLEY-FERRY, Feb. 28th, 1780.

'DEAR GENERAL,

'I AM just returned from Lucas' old field, and 'Wappoo-cut; and with a small party, I went over 'to a point called Long-Island: the galley is at her 'old station, and about twenty-four or five at Mr. 'Hudson's-landing, with four armed schooners, and 'two other schooners, with a number of armed boats

'are now gone up to Stono; probably with an intention 'to bring off the baggage from that post; which we 'are told now consists of a command; with 600 'men to guard their provisions and boats. The 'party we saw to-day, must consist of about 200 men 'including the galley's crew; and from every intelli- 'gence we can obtain, the enemy will soon make a 'point of collecting at Fort Johnson; where they 'are now busily employed erecting some works.

'I am, &c.

'D. Horry.

'Gen. Moultrie.'

From Major Call.

'Stono, Feb. 29th, 1780.

'Sir,

'None of the enemy have been out since Sun- 'day; when a pretty strong party advanced as far as 'Culp's-house, but returned, before the detachment 'of horse got down: I had all the country recon- 'noitered yesterday, between Ponpon-road and Mrs. 'Thomas' plantation, and not a man was to be seen. 'The officer who went down the Ponpon-road, re- 'ports that their drums beat, and horns sounded 'about 8 o'clock, where the picquet was usually 'kept; after waiting some time, in expectation of 'their coming out, he moved up the Will-town 'road, found the guard drawn in, and the log-bridge

'torn up, which stopped his farther progress. The 'inhabitants seem to think they are gone, or about 'to leave Stono-ferry: several schooners were pass-'ing to and fro yesterday from that place, to New-'cut; which in some measure strengthens the ac-'counts of the inhabitants: though those I saw had 'got too far to discover what number of men they 'contained. I have sent a party this morning, to 'get some certain intelligence, if possible, of their 'disposition, &c.

'I am, &c.

'RICHARD CALL.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, Feb. 29th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'YOUR favor I have received, and am much 'surprised to find the militia so unreasonable as to 'wish to avoid this town: are not the North-Caroli-'nians here, who have not had the small-pox? have 'they views and interests to support that the inhabi-'tants of this state have not? surely no! the safety 'of the town depends upon their coming to its assist-'ance; and I cannot give them the least encour-'agement to hope that they will not be brought 'down: they must be brought down; they ought 'to have been here before now, for they have noth-

'ing to apprehend from the small-pox: there has 'been this day, the strictest inquiry, by the com- 'missioners of the town; the surgeons of the hos- 'pitals, and the officers of the army; and they re- 'port to me that it is not in this place. Our garri- 'son is at present so weak, that I shall be obliged to 'send for the light troops the moment that you 'have a hundred or two of the militia join you.

'I am, &c.

'Gen. MOULTRIE. B. LINCOLN.'

To GEN. LINCOLN.

'BACON'S-BRIDGE, March 1st, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'I THIS moment received intelligence from 'Major Vernier that all the enemy have crossed 'Wappoo; and are approaching this way; our horse 'are retreating towards us: should the intention of 'the enemy be for this post, I shall, on their com- 'ing near, have the bridge destroyed, and make a 'stand, as long as the force I have will permit: 'having been confined to my bed, ever since last 'Tuesday, I shall be obliged to leave the command 'to Col. D. Horry. In case of a retreat, I shall be 'glad to know whether you would have the light 'troops come to town, or remain in the country 'with the horse. By order,

'PHILIP NEYLE, A. D. C.'

To the Same.

'Bacon's-bridge, March 7th, 1780.

'Dear Sir,

'By accounts received from Major Vernier and 'a prisoner taken this morning, the enemy crossed 'Wappoo last night at 8 o'clock, with 1,000 grena- 'diers and light-infantry: the last accounts we had 'of them, they were about 3 miles from Ashley-fer- 'ry; we cannot learn what their intentions were, 'unless they designed to surprise Major Vernier's 'post. By order,

'Philip Neyle, A. D. C.'

From the Same.

'Charlestown, March, 1780.

'Dear Sir,

'I am happy to hear that you are better, and 'that probably you will soon be on your legs; in or- 'der to hasten that, I have sent Gen. Huger to Ba- 'con's-bridge, to take all care from you; as soon as 'you are able, you had better come to town.

'I am, &c.

'Gen. Moultrie. B. Lincoln.'

On the 9th of March I left the command at Bacon's-bridge, to Gen. Huger, and came to Charlestown, where I was confined to the house for several days, owing to my weakness from my late illness.

EXTRACTS OF LETTERS TO A PARTICULAR FRIEND IN THE COUNTRY.

'CHARLESTOWN, March 19th, 1780.

'THE enemy are at Fenwick's place, at the 'mouth of Wappoo-creek, making batteries and 'other works directly opposite the town: their ship-'ping lay off our bar; and perhaps, may attempt to 'get in, to-morrow or next day: if they remain on 'our coast, much longer, they may be surprised by 'a Spanish fleet:* we are all in high spirits: the 'Virginia troops are expected in a few days.

'Yours, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO THE SAME.

'CHARLESTOWN, March 20th, 1780.

'THIS morning the enemy's ships (7 of them) 'got over our Bar; and are now in Five-fathom-'hole: perhaps they may begin their attack to-mor-'row: I hope we shall give a good account of them: 'the enemy still remain at Wappoo; we hear they 'are to march to day, this way.

'Yours, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

.....

* Col. Ternant was sent to the Havannah, to endeavor to get the assistance of a fleet and army, but could not succeed, because they did not think he was authorized by the governor.

To the Same.

'March 21st, 1780.

'The enemy have got in ten of their men of war,* 'one of fifty guns, two of forty-four guns, and seven 'frigates and twenty gun ships. We expect in a 'day or two, to see some smart firing between them 'and our vessels and Fort Moultrie: we have seven† 'ships and three gallies to oppose them, if they will 'lay any time before the fort, I will engage we beat‡ 'them; but it is generally thought they will pass as 'fast as they can, and endeavor to take their stations 'above the town, in Cooper or Ashley rivers, where 'they will incommode us a little at our lines; but 'we are erecting batteries to keep them clear of us, 'which I hope will answer the purpose. I suppose 'we shall have their army soon on the neck, to 'blockade us; when that happens, you will hear but 'seldom from

'Your's

'Wm. Moultrie.'

.....

* Three of them store ships.

† The Bricole of forty guns, the Providence and Boston frigates, each thirty-two guns, the Queen of France twenty-eight, L'Avanture and the Fruite, each twenty-six guns, brig General Lincoln twenty guns, and three gallies.

‡ General Pinckney was commanding officer of the fort at that time.

To the Same.

'March 22d, 1780.

'I wrote you yesterday; since which, we have 'altered our plan greatly; all our ships and gallies 'are ordered up to town, and their guns taken out 'and placed in the batteries, and manned by the 'sailors, by which means we have a reinforcement 'on shore, of 1,200 men, which adds greatly to our 'strength. We are to sink some ships, to stop the 'channel from the exchange over to the marsh, on 'the other side. The Virginia line, is expected in 'three or four days.

'The reasons for altering the plan fixed upon to 'dispose of our fleet, was, that Commodore Whipple 'did not choose to risk an engagement with the 'British fleet. I think he was right in the first in-'stance, when stationed just within the bar to pre-'vent the British fleet from coming over, as that 'was a dangerous place, but his second position, 'when he was to lay a little above Fort Moultrie, 'within point blank shot of the fort, with his ships 'across, to rake the channel: in that situation it 'would have been impossible for them to pass with-'out losing some of their ships; I scarcely think 'they would have attempted it. The fleet was of little 'service to the besiegers in blocking up our port, as 'all the reinforcements that we got, or could expect to 'have, came in by land: it is true, Admiral Arbuthnot

'had the honor of having Fort Moultrie tamely given 'up to him, without firing a single gun, after Colonel 'Pinckney,* was withdrawn from that command. 'After the British fleet had passed Fort Moultrie, it 'was no longer of use to us, but rather a dead weight. 'We fired at them yesterday, which obliged them to 'move a little; two of their boats were sounding 'Ashley-river, but we soon made them retire. The 'fleet still lays in Five-fathom-hole. We can manage 'them easy enough. We are sinking some vessels 'across the river, from the Exchange to the marsh 'opposite, which I think will stop the channel. We 'expect the Virginians every day. Yours, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO THE SAME.

'March, 26th, 1780.

'THE enemy are advancing slow; the head of 'their army is about John Cattel's, but I imagine 'they intend crossing over to Gibbs' place with 'their main body; they are busily employed on the 'opposite shore, in making fascines and other things; 'I suppose it will be a day or two yet, before they 'appear before our lines: they have three gallies at 'the mouth of Wappoo-creek, quite open to us.

'Yours, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

* Now General Pinckney.

To the Same.

'April 3d, 1780.

'The enemy are now before our lines,* and 'throwing up works very fast; they have four redoubts 'abreast finished; one at the broad road at Watson's, 'one at Hamstead, where St. Edmond Head's house 'stood, and one between those two, another they 'have on our left, near Cumin's-point; I suppose, to-'night they will have one, where Tagart's house 'stood. We began to cannonade them yesterday, 'and shall continue every day; their batteries are 'not yet opened, but I suppose to-morrow or next 'day, they will begin; then you will hear a great 'deal of noise, but there is very little danger from 'this sort of fighting. I hope the obstructions laid 'across our river before the Exchange, will deter 'their shipping from coming up. We have estab-'lished an hospital at Cainhoy meeting-house, for 'all those who are not able to do duty, to repair to. 'I forgot to mention to you, that the women walk 'out from town to the lines, with all the composure 'imaginable, to see us cannonade the enemy, but I 'fancy when the enemy begin, they will make 'themselves pretty scarce. We had a skirmish 'with the enemy, on their approach to our lines.

.....

* They crossed Ashley-river, in force, above the ferry and at Gibbs' within a mile or two of the town.

'Colonel Laurens commanded a corps of light 'troops, and fought them two or three hours, several 'were killed and wounded on both sides, and he was 'obliged to retire within the lines. Major Hyrne 'was wounded in this skirmish.

'Your's, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.'

To the Same.

'April 7th, 2 o'clock, P. M.

'The Virginians are now landing at Gadsden's- 'wharf; we intend as soon as they land and march 'up, to fire thirteen guns, man the lines, and give 'three cheers.

'Your's, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

To the Same.

'April 8th, 1780.

'No doubt you have heard the firing yesterday; 'it was the British men-of-war passing Fort Moultrie; 'they are now lying by Fort Johnson; the fort has 'damaged them a little, and obliged them to burn 'one that got on shore; we cannot tell whether it 'is a man-of-war, or a store-ship,* but we see the 'people from the fort are very busy in picking up 'their plunder. We have not yet heard from the

* She was a store ship.

'fort, but I dare say they have little or no damage 'done them, and perhaps not a man killed. I sup- 'pose in a few days they will attempt to pass the 'town, then you must expect to hear a very great 'firing indeed, but we shall be pretty secure in our 'batteries. They have nine laying near us, but not 'more than seven men-of-war. Your's, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO THE SAME.

'April 27th, 1780.

'WE are now closely blocked up, and only expect 'to be relieved by our friends. I have lost my 'brave and worthy aid, Philip Neyle,* killed by a 'cannon ball on the 18th inst. which took away a 'part of his head, since which, my poor brother 'Tom was killed on his return into our lines; they 'went out to sally into the enemy's entrenchments; 'they brought in twelve prisoners, and bayoneted 'fifteen or twenty more; my brother was the only 'man killed, and two wounded, in this sortie, of 360 'men. We two days ago had Colonel Parker killed, 'or else very little damage has yet happened; not 'above ten killed and forty wounded, notwithstanding 'the great number of cannon balls and shells that 'are thrown into the town.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

.....

* The only child of a crippled and aged father.

EVENING ORDERS BY GEN. LINCOLN.

March 26th.

'As General Moultrie is to direct the disposition 'of the artillery of the different batteries and works 'in and about the town, all orders relative thereto, 'issued by him, are to be obeyed.'

A JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE OF CHARLESTOWN.

Tuesday, March 28th, 1780.

THE enemy crossed Ashley-river, in force, above the ferry.

Wednesday, 29th.

THE enemy advanced on the neck. The light-infantry were this evening reinforced with two companies, and the command given to Colonel Laurens.

Thursday, 30th.

THE enemy came on, as far as Gibbs', where they continued skirmishing throughout the day, with our light-infantry: the enemy were reinforced in the evening, with two field-pieces, and ninety men, which obliged our party to retire into garrison about dark. Capt. Bowman of the North-Carolina brigade killed; Major Hyrne, and seven privates wounded. The enemy were all this day transporting troops from Old-town, on Wappoo-neck, to Gibbs'.

Friday, 31st.

THE garrison employed in mounting cannon; throwing traverses, &c.

Saturday, April 1st.

NOTHING material: the troops employed as yesterday.

Sunday, 2d.

LAST night the enemy broke ground, and this morning, appeared two redoubts; one nearly opposite the nine gun battery, on the right of the hornwork; and the other, a little to the left of the same, at about twelve hundred yards distance from our lines.

Monday, 3d.

THE enemy employed in completing their two redoubts, and erecting one on our left, at an equal distance from the rest.

Tuesday, 4th.

SEVERAL deserters within these three or four days, who say the enemy on Thursday last had upwards of twenty men killed and wounded; among the latter, a lieutenant colonel of the 60th regiment; Lord St. Clair badly; and that they are bringing their cannon on the neck: since the appearance of the enemy's works, they have been cannonaded: two ten inch and one seven inch mortars were removed from the Bay, and employed in retarding them. The

enemy all this day employed in finishing their redoubts, and throwing up a line of communication.

Wednesday, 5th.

LAST night the enemy continued their approaches to Hamstead-hill, on which they erected a battery for twelve cannon; and a mortar battery a little in the rear. The cannon and mortars employed as usual, in annoying their works: the battery from Wappoo, and the gallies, have thrown several shot into town; by which, one of the inhabitants in King-street, was killed.

Thursday, 6th.

THE enemy approached from their centre redoubt and erected a five gun battery on the angle, between batteries No. 11 and 12. The Virginians,* under Brigadier General Woodford, got in by the way of Addison's-ferry; and some North-Carolina militia under Colonel Harrington.

Friday, 7th.

THIS afternoon twelve sail of the enemy's vessels, passed Fort Moultrie, under a very heavy fire; one of them, supposed to be a store ship...having met with some accident, ran aground in the cove, where she was blown up by her own people: the remainder were ten square rigged vessels; viz. one fifty and

.....

* About seven-hundred.

two forty-four gun ships; four frigates; two ships, supposed to be store ships; a schooner and sloop anchored under Fort Johnson.

Saturday, 8th.

THE enemy employed in finishing their batteries on the right.

Sunday, 9th.

THE enemy last night continued their approaches from their redoubt on the left, and threw up a battery for ten cannon, against the angle of our advanced redoubt, and the redan No. 7. Some shot were thrown at the shipping, by our batteries in town, but without effect.

Monday, 10th.

SIR Henry Clinton, and Admiral Arbuthnot summoned the town.

SUMMONS TO MAJ. GEN. LINCOLN.

'April 10th, 1780.

'SIR Henry Clinton, K. B. general and commander in chief of his majesty's forces, laying on the Atlantic, from Nova-Scotia, &c. &c. &c. and Vice-Admiral Arbuthnot, commander in chief of his majesty's ships in North-America, &c. &c. &c. regretting the effusion of blood, and consonant to humanity towards the town and garrison of Charlestown, of the havock and desolation with which they are threatened from the formidable force surrounding them by land and sea. An alternative is offered at this hour to the

inhabitants, of saving their lives and property contained in the town, or of abiding by the fatal consequences of a cannonade and storm.

'SHOULD the place in a fallacious security, or its commander in a wanton indifference to the fate of its inhabitants, delay the surrender, or should public stores or shipping be destroyed, the resentment of an exasperated soldiery may intervene; but the same mild and compassionate offer can never be renewed. The respective commanders, who hereby summons the town, do not apprehend so rash a part, as further resistance will be taken, but rather that the gates will be opened, and themselves received with a degree of confidence which will forebode further reconciliation.

'HENRY CLINTON.
'M. ARBUTHNOT.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, CHARLESTOWN,
'April 10th, 1780.

'GENTLEMEN,

'I HAVE received your summons of this date; 'sixty days have passed since it has been known that 'your intentions against this town were hostile; in 'which, time has been offered to abandon it; but

'duty and inclination point to the propriety of sup-
'porting it to the last extremity.

'I have the honor to be,

'Your Excellency's humble servant.

'B. LINCOLN.'

Tuesday and Wednesday, 11th and 12th.

THE enemy busied in completing their works and mounting their cannon.

Thursday, 13th.

BETWEEN 9 and 10 o'clock this morning, the enemy opened their cannon and mortar batteries. The cannonade and bombardment continued, with short intermissions, until midnight: the gallies and battery at Wappoo also fired. An embrazure at redan No. 7 destroyed; a sergeant and private of the North-Carolina brigade killed; a twenty-six pounder destroyed, and one eighteen pounder dismounted, in the flanking battery, on the right: some women and children killed in town. The enemy's cannon were chiefly twenty-four pounders; and their mortars from five and an half, to ten inches: they threw several carcasses from eight and ten inch mortars, by which two houses were burnt.

Friday, 14th.

THE enemy began an approach on the right, and kept up a fire of small arms. Cannonade and bombard continued. One sergeant of the North-Carolinians killed by a cannon ball: one of the militia

artillery killed, and one wounded: two matrosses of the South-Carolina artillery killed.

Saturday, 15th.

THE enemy continued approaching on the right; the mortars ordered to the right, and commence a firing immediately, to annoy them. A continual fire of small arms, cannon, and mortars. A battery of two guns, opened by the enemy at Stiles' place, on James-Island. Major Grimball's corps of militia, relieved from the advance redoubt, by a detachment of continental artillery, commanded by Major Mitchell.

Sunday, 16th.

IT is said the enemy attempted to land at Hobcaw-neck with two gun boats, but were prevented by Col. Malmadie. Two 18 pounders, a quantity of provisions, and other valuable articles got out of the wreck of the vessel near Fort Moultrie.

Monday, 17th.

A MAN, inhabitant of the town, killed by a cannon ball, and a woman wounded; both from Wappoo battery.

Tuesday, 18th.

THE enemy continued a warm firing from their cannon, mortars, and small arms. Mr. Neyle, aid-de-camp to Gen. Moultrie, killed by a cannon ball. We advanced a breast-work to the left of the square redoubt, for riflemen, to annoy the enemy on their

approach. Five men killed by small arms; and three wounded by a shell: a sentinel at the abbattis had his arm shot off by one of our own cannon: a twelve pounder* bursted in the horn-work, by which two men were much hurt. The enemy ceased throwing large shells. We hear that our cavalry under General Huger, have been defeated †; and that we lost between 20 or 30 killed and wounded; among the former was Major Vernier of Paulaski's legion. General Scott with the light-infantry crossed Cooper-river, into town: about 40 Virginians got in last night. The enemy continued their approaches to the right, within 250 yards of the front of the square redoubt: they threw during the night a great number of shells from sixteen royals and Cohorns, chiefly in the North-Carolina camp: one man killed, and two wounded.

Wednesday, 19th.

THE enemy began an approach from the left battery, towards our advanced redoubt; and moved

.....

* This was one of the guns belonging to the Acteon frigate, that got on shore while engaged with Fort Moultrie, in 1776, and was burnt. It is remarkable that eight or ten of those guns which we weighed, and mounted on our lines, were every one of them bursted, after two or three rounds: which makes me suppose that their being heated by the fire of the ship, and suddenly plunging into the water while red-hot, destroyed their metallic parts, and left only the dross behind.

† This was a shameful surprise, at Monk's-corner, in the open day.

some mortars into the former: they also advanced on Hobcaw-neck, and exchanged a few shot with our advance party. Two or three persons killed in town.

Thursday, 20th.

The approaches continued on the left; their mortars removed from their left battery, into their approaches; an eighteen pounder dismounted at Captain Bottard's battery on the right; four of their gallies after dark, moved from Wappoo-creek to the shipping at Fort Johnson, under a very heavy fire from our batteries. The enemy retreated from Hobcaw across Wappataw-bridge, which it is said they have burnt. Two magazines in the batteries commanded by Capt. Sisk, blew up by shells, but no persons hurt.

Friday, 21st.

A flag sent to Sir Henry Clinton.

'Charlestown, April 21st, 1780.

'Sir,

'I am willing to enter into the consideration of 'terms of capitulation, if such can be obtained as 'are honorable to the army, and safe for the inhabit-'ants. I have to propose a cessation of hostilities 'for six hours, for the purpose of digesting such 'articles. 'I have the honor to be,

'Your Excellency's, &c.

'B. Lincoln.

'His Ex. Sir Henry Clinton.'

FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON.

'CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN, April 21st, 1780.

'SIR,

'ADMIRAL Arbuthnot, who commands the fleet, 'should have been addressed jointly with me on 'this occasion. As I wish to communicate with him, 'and as I give my consent to a cessation of hostilities 'for six hours, I desire an aid-de-camp* may pass 'to the ships, with a letter, and my request, that the 'battery on James'-Island may desist firing.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'H. CLINTON.'

'Maj. Gen. LINCOLN.'

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION PROPOSED BY MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, April 21st, 1780.

ARTICLE 1. That all acts of hostilities and works shall cease between the naval and land forces of Great-Britain and America, in this state, until the articles of capitulation shall be agreed on, signed, or collectively rejected.

ART. 2. That the town, forts and fortifications belonging to them, shall be surrendered to the commander in chief of the British forces, such as they now stand.

.....

* The aid was permitted to pass to the ships, from Gibbs', round Ashley-river, to the vessels near Fort Johnson.

ART. 3. That the several troops garrisoning this town and forts, including the French and American sailors, the French invalids, the North-Carolina and South-Carolina militia, and such of the Charlestown militia as may choose to leave this place, shall have thirty-six hours to withdraw to Lamprier's, after the capitulation be accepted and signed on both sides; and that those troops shall retire with the usual honors of war, and carry off at that time their arms, field-artillery, ammunition and baggage, and such of their stores as they may be able to transport.

ART. 4. That after the expiration of the thirty-six hours mentioned in the preceding article, the British troops before the town shall take possession of it, and those now at Wappataw shall proceed to Fort Moultrie.

ART. 5. That the American army thus collected at Lamprier's, shall have ten days, from the expiration of the thirty-six hours before mentioned, to march wherever General Lincoln may think proper, to the eastward of Cooper's-river, without any movement being made by the British troops, or part of them, out of the town or Fort Moultrie.

ART. 6. That the sick and wounded of the American and French hospitals, with their medicines, stores, the surgeons and director-general, shall remain in the town, and be supplied with the neces-

saries requisite, until provisions shall be made for their removal, which will be as speedily as possible.

ART. 7. That no soldier shall be encouraged to desert, or permitted to inlist on either side.

ART. 8. That the French consul, his house, papers and other moveable property, shall be protected and remain untouched.

ART. 9. The continental ships of war, Providence, Boston, and Ranger, now in this harbor, with the French ship of war, the Adventure, shall have liberty to proceed to sea, with the necessary stores on board, and go unmolested, the three former to Philadelphia and the latter to Cape Francois, with the French invalids mentioned in article three.

ART. 10. That the citizens shall be protected in their persons and property.

ART. 11. That twelve months be allowed to those who do not choose to live under the British government, to dispose of their effects, real and personal, in the state, without any molestation whatever, and remove such parts thereof, as they choose, with themselves and families; and during that time, they, or any of them, may have in their option to reside occasionally in town or country.

ART. 12. That the same protection to their persons and property, and the same time for the removal of their effects be given to the subjects of France and Spain, residing amongst us, as are re-

quired for the citizens residing amongst us in the preceding article.

'B. LINCOLN.'

SIR HENRY CLINTON AND VICE-ADMIRAL ARBUTHNOT TO MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN.

'CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN, April 21st, 1780.

'SIR, 8 o'clock at night.

'WE have in answer to your third article (for we 'cannot proceed further) to refer you to our former 'offer, as terms, which, although you cannot claim, 'yet we consent to grant. These however, must be 'accepted immediately, and responsible hostages, of 'the rank of field-officers, must be sent us as secu-'rities, that the custom of war in these cases must 'be strictly adhered to, that no person of the garrison 'or inhabitant be permitted to go out, nothing be 'removed or destroyed, and no ships or vessels pass 'from the town. All dependant posts are to be in-'cluded in the surrender, and the hostages to be as an-'swerable for these as the town. Your answer is ex-'pected at ten o'clock, at which hour, hostilities will 'commence again, unless our offers are closed with.

'H. CLINTON.

'Maj. Gen. LINCOLN.' 'M. ARBUTHNOT.'

ON the summons of Sir Henry Clinton, and Admiral Arbuthnot, General Lincoln called a council of war, of field-officers, on the propriety of evacu-

ating the town. They were of opinion 'that it 'was unadviseable, because of the opposition made to 'it by the civil authority and the inhabitants, and be- 'cause, even if they could succeed in defeating a 'large body of the enemy posted in their way, they 'had not a sufficiency of boats to cross the Santee 'before they might be overtaken by the whole Bri- 'tish army.' The council therefore recommend- ed a capitulation.

Saturday, 22d.

APPROACHES continued on our left in front of the advance redoubt. The enemy kept up a heavy cannonade. Three men wounded.

Sunday, 23d.

APPROACHES continued on our right and left; those on the right within twenty yards of the wet ditch. About eight at night two deserters from the enemy; they report them to have received a considerable reinforcement* from New-York, and that they detached to day, ten companies of light-infantry to get footing at Haddrell's-point, they say the enemy have lost a number of men by our shells.

Monday, 24th.

A party composed of three hundred men, Virginians and South-Carolinians, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Henderson, made a sortie upon the enemy's approaches, opposite the advance

.....

* Lord Cornwallis with 2500 men.

redoubts at day light, they were completely surprised, and lost about fifteen or twenty men killed with the bayonet, besides twelve persons brought off, seven of whom were wounded. Captain Moultrie killed and two men wounded on our side. The enemy attempted to support their guards from the trenches; but on receiving rounds of grape, made them retreat. The prisoners report their party to have been commanded by Major Hall of the 71st regiment, but no officers were to be found. Colonel Parker killed about eight o'clock, looking over the parapet; two privates killed and seven wounded. The greatest part of the 1st South-Carolina regiment came into garrison this morning, with Colonel C. Pinckney from Fort Moultrie.

Tuesday, 25th.

Between twelve and one this morning, a heavy fire of cannon and musketry, commenced from our advanced redoubt, and the right of the lines occasioned as it was said, by the enemy's advancing in column. It is certain they gave several huzzas, but whether they were out of their trenches, it is not clear; they kept up a very heavy and incessant fire with musketry, for thirty minutes. The enemy threw several light balls into town. Two o'clock P. M. Lord Cornwallis at Mount-Pleasant.

Wednesday, 26th.

The Lord George Germaine, and a sloop, joined

the enemy's fleet. The enemy were very quiet all day, and last night; we suppose they are bringing cannon into their third parallel: they are strengthening their approaches: Lord Cornwallis took possession of Mount-Pleasant yesterday. Brigadier General Du Portail* arrived from Philadelphia. The garrison ordered to be served with the usual quantity of provision; a plentiful supply having been received. One killed; Captain Goodwin of the third South-Carolina battalion, and one private wounded.

On General Du Portail delaring that the works were not tenable, a council was again called upon for an evacuation, and to withdraw privately with the continental troops: when the citizens were informed upon what the council were deliberating, some of them came into council, and expressed themselves very warmly, and declared to General Lincoln, that if he attempted to withdraw the troops, and leave the citizens; that they would cut up his boats, and open the gates to the enemy: this put a stop to all thoughts of an evacuation of the troops, and nothing was left for us, but to make the best terms we could.

* As soon as General Du Portail came into garrison, and looked at the enemy, and at our works, he declared they were not tenable; and that the British might have taken the town, ten days ago: he wished to leave the garrison immediately, but General Lincoln would not allow him, because it would dispirit the troops.

Thursday, 27th.

About 1 o'clock in the afternoon, four of the enemy's gallies, an armed sloop, and a frigate, moved down the river, and anchored opposite the mouth of Hog's-Island creek. Five militia men, late of James'-Island, deserted last night from South-bay in a boat. Our post at Lamprier's-ferry, retreated across the river, in the night, to Charlestown, after spiking up four eighteen pounders, they were obliged to leave. One private killed, and five wounded.

Friday, 28th.

Colonel Charles Pinckney is requested to assist General Moultrie in directing and disposing the artillery of the different batteries and works in and about town. Two deserters from the enemy at Hobcaw, brought over by our troops that retreated last night. Some supernumerary officers quitted the garrison. The enemy busy in throwing up their third parallel, within a few yards of the canal. Our fatigue employed in inclosing the horn-work: two privates killed; Lieutenant Campaign of the North-Carolinians, and two privates wounded.

Saturday, 29th.

We are throwing up a redoubt on the right of the horn-work. The enemy's batteries remarkably silent; they seem to intend erecting two batteries in their third parallel; one at the gate opposite the horn-work, and the other in front of Col. Parker's

regiment. A heavy bombardment by the enemy during the night: a deserter from them; who says that they are preparing a bridge to throw over the canal. Captain Templeton of the fourth Georgia battalion, wounded by a shell, of which he died.

Sunday, 30th.

THE deserter yesterday further tells us that the huzzas which occasioned the firing last Tuesday morning, were from the enemy's working parties, who thought we were sallying: their engineer, he says, had ordered them, in that event, to give three huzzas, and fall back upon the covering party's, who not having been apprised of it, received them as an enemy; in consequence of which, a considerable number of them were killed and wounded: he affirms the account of the enemy's receiving a reinforcement from New-York, and says their detachment on Hobcaw, amounts to upwards of 2,000; that they look for their shipping up every night; and are preparing a large number of fascines to fill up the canal. Lieutenant Hall of the North-Carolinians wounded; his leg broke by a grape-shot, from our own batteries. Lieutenant Philips of the Virginians wounded in his thigh by a shell.

Monday, May 1st.

OUR fatigue employed in erecting another redoubt on the left of the horn-work, and completing the new works. The enemy appear to be about another

battery in their third parallel, opposite No. 12, on our right. The garrison congratulated in the general orders of yesterday, on the certainty of large reinforcements being at hand. Five men deserted from the galley last night, Captain Montford of the North-Carolinians wounded, and Mr. Lord,* a volun-

.....

* Mr. Lord and Mr. Basquin, two volunteers, were sleeping upon a matrass together, when Mr. Lord was killed by a shell falling upon him, and Mr. Basquin at the same time, had the hair of his head burnt, and did not wake till he was called upon. The fatigue in that advance redoubt, was so great, for want of sleep, that many faces were so swelled they could scarcely see out of their eyes. I was obliged to relieve Major Mitchell the commanding officer: they were constantly upon the look out for the shells that were continually falling among them, it was by far, the most dangerous post on the lines. On my visit to this battery, not having been there for a day or two, I took the usual way of going in, which was a bridge that crossed our ditch, quite exposed to the enemy, in the mean time, they had advanced their works within seventy or eighty yards of the bridge, which I did not know of; as soon as I had stepped upon the bridge, an uncommon number of bullets whistled about me, on looking to my right, I could just see the heads of about twelve or fifteen men firing upon me, from behind a breast-work, I moved on and got in; when Major Mitchell saw me, he asked me which way I came in, I told him over the bridge, he was astonished, and said, "sir it is a thousand to one that you were not killed," and told me, "that we had a covered way to go out and in," which he conducted me through on my return. I stayed in this battery about a quarter of an hour, to give the necessary orders, in which time we were constantly skipping about to get out of the way of the shells thrown from their howitzers, they were not more than one hundred yards from our works, and throwing their shells in bushels on our front and left flanks.

teer in the continental artillery, killed yesterday by a shell, in the advanced redoubt. A smart bombardment during the day.

Tuesday, 2d.

LAST night the enemy were making a ditch on the right, to drain our canal. A number of men killed and wounded within these last three or four days; their number not ascertained. A nine pounder bursted at battery No. 12, and a quantity of fixed ammunition blown up by accident at batteries No. 10 and 12. The enemy throw shells at us charged with rice and sugar.*

Wednesday, 3d.

OUR fatigue employed in fixing picquets, &c.

Thursday, 4th.

OUR rations of meat reduced to six ounces, coffee and sugar allowed to the soldiers. The fire from the enemy's cannon still slack, but they do not spare their shells.

Friday, 5th.

CAPTAIN William Mitchell of the continental artillery, badly wounded by a shell.

Saturday, 6th.

FROM all appearance, Fort Moultrie† is in the

.....

* They were misinformed if they supposed us in want of those articles.

† Fort Moultrie was given up without firing a gun.

hands of the enemy; a British flag was seen flying on the flag-staff.

Sunday, 7th.

The above confirmed. Our principal magazine* near being destroyed, by a thirteen inch shell bursting within ten yards of it.

Monday, 8th.

A second summons from Sir Henry Clinton informing us of the fall of Fort Moultrie, and that the remains of our cavalry were cut to pieces the day before yesterday. The embrazures of the enemies batteries in the third parallel† opened last night. Our meat quite out, rice sugar and coffee served out.

.....

* The old magazine behind St. Philip's Church: in consequence of that shell falling so near, I had the powder (10,000 pounds) removed to the north east corner, under the exchange, and had the doors and windows bricked up. Notwithstanding the British had possession of Charlestown so long, they never discovered the powder, although their provost was the next apartment to it, and after the evacuation, when we came into town, we found the powder as we left it.

† When the enemy's third parallel was completed, we had sand-bags placed upon the top of our lines, for the riflemen to fire through. The sand-bags were about two feet long and one foot thick, we laid down first two of them, three or four inches one from the other, and a third laid upon the top of the two, which made a small loop hole for the riflemen to fire through, the British immediately followed our example: many men were killed and wounded through these holes.

FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON.

'CAMP BEFORE CHARLESTOWN, May 8th, 1780.

'SIR,

'CIRCUMSTANCED as I now am with respect to the 'place invested, humanity only can induce me to lay 'within your reach the terms I had determined should 'not again be proffered. The fall of Fort Sullivan, 'the destruction on the sixth instant, of what re- 'mained of your cavalry, the critical period to which 'our approaches against the town has brought us, 'mark this as the term of your hopes of succor, 'could you have framed any, and as an hour beyond 'which, resistance is temerity. By this last sum- 'mons therefore, I throw to your charge whatever 'vindictive severity exasperated soldiers may inflict 'on the unhappy people, whom you devote by per- 'severing in a fruitless defence.

'I SHALL expect your answer until eight o'clock, 'when hostilities will commence again, unless the 'town be surrendered, &c. &c.

'H. CLINTON.'

'Maj. Gen. LINCOLN.

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, May 8th, 1780.

'SIR,

'YOUR letter to me of this date, is now un- 'der consideration. There are so many different

'interests to be consulted, that I have to propose 'that hostilities do not again commence until twelve 'o'clock.

'B. LINCOLN.

'His Ex. Sir HENRY CLINTON.'

FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON.

'SIR, May 8th, 1780.

'I CONSENT that hostilities shall not again com-'mence before the hour of twelve, as you desire.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'H. CLINTON.

'Maj. Gen. LINCOLN.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'SIR, May 8th, 1780.

'As more time has been expended in consult-'ing the different interests, then I supposed there 'would be, I have to request that the truce may 'be continued until 4 o'clock.

'B. LINCOLN.

'His Ex. Sir HENRY CLINTON.'

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION PROPOSED BY MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN.

CHARLESTOWN, May 8th, 1780.

ART. 1. That all acts of hostilities and works shall cease between the besiegers and the besieged,

until the articles of capitulation shall be agreed on, signed, and executed; or collectively rejected.

ART. 2. The town and fortifications shall be surrendered to the commander in chief of the British forces, such as they now stand.

ART. 3. That the continental troops and sailors, with their baggage, shall be conducted to a place to be agreed on; where they shall remain prisoners of war, until exchanged: while prisoners, they shall be supplied with good and wholesome provisions, in such quantity as are served out to the troops of his Britannic Majesty.

ART. 4. The militia now in garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective homes, and be secured in their persons and properties.

ART. 5. The sick and wounded shall be continued under the care of their own surgeons, and be supplied with medicines, and such other necessaries as are allowed to British hospitals.

ART. 6. The officers of the army and navy shall keep their horses, swords, pistols, and baggage; which shall not be searched; and retain their servants.

ART. 7. The garrison, at an hour appointed, to march out with shouldered arms, drums beating, and colors flying, to a place to be agreed on, where they will pile their arms.

ART. 8. That the French consul, his house, papers, and other moveable property, shall be protect-

ed and untouched; and a proper time granted to him for retiring to any place that may afterwards be agreed upon between him and the commander in chief of his British forces.

ART. 9. That the citizens shall be protected in their lives and properties.

ART. 10. That twelve months time be allowed all such as do not choose to continue under the British government, to dispose of their effects, real, and personal, in the state, without any molestation whatever; or to remove such part thereof as they choose, as well as themselves and families: and that, during that time, they, or any of them, may have it in their option to reside occasionally in town or country.

ART. 11. That the same protection to their persons and properties, and the same time for the removal of their effects; be given to the subjects of France and Spain, as are required for the citizens in the preceding article.

ART. 12. That a vessel be permitted to go to Philadelphia with the general's dispatches, which are not to be opened.

(Signed) B. LINCOLN.

FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON.

'SIR, May 8th, 1780.

'As I wish to communicate with the Admiral 'upon the subject of your last letter, I have to de-

'sire that an aid-de-camp* may be permitted to 'pass to the fleet for that purpose.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'H. CLINTON.

'Major General LINCOLN.'

FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON.

'May 8th, six o'clock, P. M.

'SIR,

'IN order to give the articles of capitulation 'which you proposed, a due consideration; I propose 'that the cessation of hostilities shall continue until to-'morrow morning at eight o'clock; and that in the 'mean time, every thing shall continue in its present 'situation: if you accede to this, you will please to 'give me immediate information of it.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'H. CLINTON.

'Major General LINCOLN.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'May 8th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I ACCEDE to your proposal, that hostilities 'shall cease until to-morrow morning at eight o'clock,

.....

*To pass from Gibb's, down Ashley-river, to the fleet lying at Fort Johnson....it was granted.

'and that in the mean time all works shall continue 'in their present state.

(Signed) 'B. LINCOLN.

'His Ex. Sir HENRY CLINTON.

FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON.

'SIR, May 8th, 1780.

'YOUR answer to my letter proposing a continuation of the truce until to-morrow morning at 'eight o'clock, only accedes to the cessation of hostilities, and that in the mean time all works shall 'continue in their present state; but my proposition 'was, that, until that time, every thing should continue in its present situation; and my meaning 'was, that there should not be an attempt made to 'remove any of the troops, or destroy any of the 'ships, stores, or other effects whatever, now in 'the town or harbor: If your idea is the same, I 'must request you will express yourself more explicitly.

'I am, &c.

'H. CLINTON.

'Major General LINCOLN.'

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'SIR, May, 8th, 1780.

'IN agreeing that the truce should be continued 'until eight o'clock to-morrow morning, and all

'works remain as they were, I meant to accede to 'your proposal, that every thing should continue in 'its present situation, which I again assent to.

'B. LINCOLN.'

'His. Ex. Sir HENRY CLINTON.'

WHILE these flags were passing, the militia looked upon all the business as settled, and without orders, took up their baggage and walked into town, leaving the lines quite defenceless.

ALTERATIONS OF ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION PROPOSED BY MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN, AND ANSWERED BY THEIR EXCELLENCIES, SIR HENRY CLINTON, K. B. AND VICE ADMIRAL ARBUTHNOT.

ARTICLE 1. All acts of hostilities and work shall cease until the articles of capitulation are finally agreed to or rejected.

ART. 2. The town and fortifications, with the shipping at the wharves, artillery, and all public stores whatever, shall be surrendered in their present state to the commanders of the investing forces. Proper officers shall attend from the respective departments to receive them.

ART. 3. Granted.

ART. 4. The militia now in garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective homes, as

prisoners upon parole, which, so long as they observe it, shall secure them from being molested in their property by the British troops.

ART. 5. Granted.

ART. 6. Granted, except with respect to their horses, which will not be allowed to go out of town, but may be disposed of by a person left from each corps for that purpose.

ART. 7. The whole garrison shall, at an hour to be appointed, march out of town, to the ground between the works of the place and the canal, where they will deposit their arms. The drums are not to beat a British march, or colors be uncased.

ART. 8. Agreed, with this restriction, that they are to consider themselves as prisoners of war on parole.

ART. 10. The discussion of this article, of course, cannot possible be entered into at present.

ART. 11. The subjects of France and Spain shall have the same terms as are granted to the French consul.

ART. 12. Granted: and a proper vessel, with a flag, will be provided for that purpose.

ALL public papers and records must be carefully preserved, and faithfully delivered to such as shall be appointed to receive them.

(Signed) H. CLINTON.
M. ARBUTHNOT.

Camp before Charlestown, May 9th, 1780.

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'May 9th, 1780.

'SIR,

'IN reply to your answer on the articles of capi-
'tulation, I must remark that in their present state
'they are inadmissable; and have to propose those
'now sent, may be acceded to.

'IF any further explanation should be necessary,
'I have to propose also, that two or three gentle-
'men be appointed to meet and confer on the sub-
'ject. I have the honor to be, &c.

'B. LINCOLN.

'His Ex. Sir HENRY CLINTON.

ALTERATIONS OF ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION, PROPOSED BY MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN.

ART. 2. The town and fortifications; with the shipping at the wharves (excepting those which are private property) and all public stores shall be surrendered in their present state, to the commander in chief of the British forces

ART. 4. The militia now in garrison, shall be permitted to return to their respective homes, with their baggage unmolested; and not to be considered as prisoners of war.

ART. 6. Such of the officers as may be unwilling to dispose of their horses, may keep them.

ART. 7. This article to stand as at first proposed: the drums beating a British march.

ART. 8. The French consul, never having borne arms, and acting in a civil capacity, is not to be considered as a prisoner of war.

ART. 9. The citizens, and all other persons, now in town, who are inhabitants of this state, shall be secured in their persons and properties, both in town and country; and not to be considered prisoners of war.

ART. 10. This article to stand as at first proposed: the persons who may claim the privileges therein expressed, giving their paroles that they will not act against the British government, until they are exchanged.

ART. 11. This article to stand as at first proposed, with the same restrictions as are mentioned in Art. 10. In order to prevent disputes, it is to be understood that all officers of the continental army, who are citizens of this state, be entitled to all the benefits of citizens, with regard to the security of their property. All public records now in town, will be delivered to such persons as may be appointed to receive them. (Signed) B. LINCOLN.

Done at Charlestown, May 9th, 1780.

To Gen. Lincoln.

'May 9th, 1780.

'Sir,

'No other motives but those of forbearance and 'compassion induced us to renew offers of terms you 'certainly had no claim to. The alterations you 'propose, are all utterly inadmissable; hostilities will in consequence commence afresh, at eight o'clock.

'H. Clinton.'

'M. Arbuthnot.'

'Maj. Gen. Lincoln.

After receiving the above letter, we remained near an hour silent, all calm and ready, each waiting for the other to begin. At length, we fired the first gun, and immediately followed a tremendous cannonade,* and the mortars from both sides threw out an immense number of shells; it was a glorious sight, to see them like meteors crossing each other, and bursting in the air; it appeared as if the stars were tumbling down. The fire was incessant almost the whole night; cannon-balls whizzing and shells hissing continually amongst us; ammunition chests and temporary magazines blowing up; great guns bursting, and wounded men groaning along the lines: it was a dreadful night! it was our last great effort, but

.....

* About 180 or 200 pieces of heavy cannon fired off at the same moment.

it availed us nothing; after this, our military ardor was much abated; we began to cool, and we cooled gradually, and on the eleventh of May we capitulated, and in the morning of the twelfth, we marched out and gave up the town.

To Sir Henry Clinton.

'Charlestown, May, 11th, 1780.

'Sir,

'The same motives of humanity, which inclined 'you to propose articles of capitulation to this garrison 'induced me to offer those I had the honor of send-'ing you on the 8th inst. They then appeared to 'me, such as I might proffer, and you receive, with 'honor to both parties. Your exceptions to them, 'as they principally concerned the militia and citi-'zens, I then conceived were such as could not be 'concurred with; but a recent application from 'those people, wherein they express an unwillingness 'to comply with them, and a wish on my part to 'lessen as much as may be, the distresses of war to 'individuals, lead me now to offer you my acceptance 'of them.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'B. Lincoln.'

To Gen. Lincoln.

'Camp before Charlestown, May 11th, 1780.

'Sir,

'When you rejected the favorable terms which 'were dictated by an earnest desire to prevent effu- 'sion of blood, and interposed articles that were 'wholly inadmissable; both the admiral and myself, 'were of opinion that the surrender of the town at 'discretion, was the only condition that should after- 'wards be attended to; but as the motives which then 'induced them, are still prevalent, I now inform 'you that the terms then offered, will still be grant- 'ed. A copy of the articles shall be sent for your 'ratification, as soon as they can be prepared, and 'immediately after they are exchanged, a detachment 'of grenadiers will be sent to take possession of the 'horn-work, opposite your main gate. Every ar- 'rangement which may conduce to good order in 'occupying the town, shall be settled before ten 'to-morrow, and at that time your garrison shall 'march out.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'H. Clinton.'

ARTICLES OF CAPITULATION BETWEEN HIS EXCELLENCY SIR HENRY CLINTON, &c. AND MARIOT ARBUTHNOT, ESQ. VICE ADMIRAL, AND MAJOR GENERAL LINCOLN.

ART. 1. That all acts of hostilities and work shall cease between the besiegers and the besieged, until the articles of capitulation shall be agreed on, signed and executed, or collectively rejected.

ART. 1. All acts of hostilities and works shall cease, until the articles of capitulation are finally agreed to, or rejected.

ART. 2. The town and fortifications shall be surrendered to the commander in chief of the British forces as they now stand.

ART. 2. The town and fortifications with the shipping at the wharves, artillery and all public stores whatsoever, shall be surrendered in their present state, to the commander of the investing forces. Proper officers shall attend from the respective departments to receive them.

ART. 3. The continental troops and sailors with their baggage, shall be conducted to a place to be agreed on, where they

ART. 3. Granted.

shall remain prisoners of war until exchanged; while prisoners, they shall be supplied with good and wholesome provisions in such quantity as is served out to the troops of his Britannic majesty.

ART. 4. The militia now in garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective homes, and be secured in their persons and property.

ART. 4. The militia now in garrison shall be permitted to return to their respective homes as prisoners of war on parole, which parole, as long as they observe, shall secure them from being molested in their property by the British troops.

ART. 5. The sick and wounded shall be continued under the care of their own surgeons, and be supplied with medicines and such necessaries as are allowed to the British hospitals.

ART. 5. Granted.

ART. 6. The officers of the army and navy shall

ART. 6. Granted, except with respect to the horses,

keep their horses, swords, pistols and baggage, which shall not be searched, and retain their servants.

which will not be allowed to go out of town, but may be disposed of by a person left for that purpose from each corps.

Art. 7. The garrison shall at an hour appointed, march out with shouldered arms, drums beating and colours flying, to a place agreed on, where they will pile the arms.

Art. 7. The whole garrison shall at an hour to be appointed, march out of the town, to the ground between the works of the place and the canal, where they will deposit their arms. The drums not to beat* a British march, or the colors to be uncased.

Art. 8. That the French consul, his house, papers and other moveable property, shall be protected and untouched, and a proper time granted to him for retiring to any place that may afterwards be agreed upon between him and the commander in chief of the British forces.

Art. 8. Agreed, with this restriction, that he consider himself as a prisoner on parole.

* We marched out with the Turk's march.

ART. 9. That the citizens be protected in their persons and property.

ART. 9. All civil officers and citizens who have borne arms during the siege, must be prisoners on parole, and with respect to their property in the city, shall have the same terms as are granted to the militia; and all other persons now in town, not described in this or other articles, are notwithstanding, understood to be prisoners on parole.

ART. 10. That twelve months time, be allowed all such as do not choose to continue under the British government to dispose of their effects, real, and personal, in the state, without any molestation whatever; or to remove such part thereof as they choose, as well as themselves and family; and during that time, they, or any of them, may have

ART. 10. The discussion of this article of course cannot possibly be entered into at present.

at their option to reside occasionally in town or country.

ART. 11. That the same protection to their persons and property, and the same time for the removal of their effects, be given to the subjects of France and Spain, as are required for the citizens in the preceding article.

ART. 11. The subjects of France and Spain shall have the same terms as are granted to the French consul.

ART. 12. That a vessel be permitted to go to Philadelphia, with the general's dispatches; which are not to be opened.

ART. 12. Granted; and a proper vessel, with a flag, will be provided for that purpose.

ALL public papers and records must be carefully preserved, and faithfully delivered to such persons as shall be appointed to receive them.

Done in the Camp before Charlestown,
May 12th, 1780.

H. CLINTON.
M. ARBUTHNOT.

A LETTER FROM SIR HENRY CLINTON AND ADMIRAL ARBUTHNOT, TO GENERAL LINCOLN.

'HEAD-QUARTERS BEFORE CHARLESTOWN,

'SIR, May 12th, 1780.

'WE have to request you will propose some 'proper contiguous building in the town, for the 'residence of the private prisoners of war, not to be 'on parole; those will be, of course, such as may, 'in discretion be asked.

'THE officers of the army and navy will go to the 'barracks at Haddrell's-point, and boats will be at 'the wharves to convey them at 3 o'clock.

'THE militia must depart as speedily as possible; 'and by a report of the numbers departing homewards, on parole, by the several roads of the country, boats shall convey their baggage to Stono ferry; to Dorchester; to Strawberry-ferry; to Cain-hoy: themselves shall be escorted beyond 'our neighboring posts.

'WE beg from you, a general return of all persons bearing arms; and also all persons yet in 'town, in civil capacities.

'AS soon as the detachment of grenadiers take 'possession of the horn-work, our deputies of departments shall meet your's, who will deliver up to them, 'all public effects: and when your troops shall have 'quitted the town; the garrison destined to it, shall 'march in. Your officers shall be allowed to go to

'the extent of six miles from the barracks, but to 'pass no river, creek, or arm of the sea.

'We have the honor to be, &c.

'H. CLINTON.

'M. ARBUTHNOT.'

EARLY in the siege, General Lincoln requested, and urged the necessity of the governor and council leaving the town; that their being in the country would keep up the civil authority, and be more useful than they could possibly be, by staying in town: the governor made many objections, and said the citizens would say he left them in a time of danger; at last they fell upon an expedient that satisfied all parties, which was, that the governor, and three of his council, should leave the town; and that lieutenant governor Gadsden, and the five others of the council, should remain within the lines: this being agreed to, on the twelfth day of April, Governor Rutledge, the honorables Charles Pinckney, John Lewis, Gervais and Daniel Huger left the town, and went into the north part of the country. It was very fortunate for the province, that the governor was not made a prisoner in town: his presence in the country, kept every thing alive, and gave great spirits to the people, to have a man of such great abilities, firmness, and decision amongst them: he gave commissions; raised new corps; embodied the

militia, and went to Philadelphia, to solicit reinforcements: he returned, and joined the army; he stayed by them; enforced the laws of the province; called the legislature; in short, he did every thing that could be done for the good of the country.

A RETURN OF THE NUMBER OF CANNON, &c. IN CHARLESTOWN, AT THE SURRENDER, ON THE TWELFTH OF MAY, 1780, IN THE BATTERIES.

BATTERIES ON THE LINES.

		GUNS.
No. 1.	Beginning on the left.	10
2.	. . . . .	6
3.	. . . . .	6
4.	. . . . .	2
5.	. . . . .	6
6.	. . . . .	8
7.	. . . . .	4
8.	. . . . .	4
9.	. . . . .	2
10.	. . . . .	2
11.	. . . . .	2
12.	. . . . .	9
13.	. . . . .	7
14.	. . . . .	3
15.	Advance redoubt	6
16.	Cambray's battery	2
		79

BATTERIES ON THE WATER-SIDE.

		GUNS.
No. 1.	Liberty battery, where liberty-tree stood	6
2.	Lauren's wharf	10
3.	Cravan's Governor-bridge	7
4.	Exchange	14
5.	Grenville's*	8
6.	Lyttleton's	12
7.	Broughton's	20
8.	Gibbs's-wharf	7
9.	Britigney, behind Gibb's house	4
10.	Sugar-house	7
		95
	Fort Moultrie	30
		125
	Four and six pounders	17
		142

GUNS.	POUNDS.	SHOT.
15	24	2817
31	18	7279
43	12	4990
68	9	4670
157		

About fifty thousand pounds of powder.

Mortars, (number not known.)

N. B. A number of the above guns were taken from the ships, two frigates and others.

* South end of East-Bay.

About eleven o'clock, A. M. on the twelfth of May, we marched out between 1500 and 1600 continental troops, (leaving five or six hundred sick and wounded in the hospitals) without the horn-work, on the left, and piled our arms; the officers marched the men back to the barracks, where a British guard was placed over them; the British then asked where our second division was? they were told these were all the continentals we had, except the sick and wounded; they were astonished, and said we had made a gallant defence. Captain Rochfort had marched in with a detachment of the artillery to receive the returns of our artillery stores: while we were in the horn-work together in conversation, he said 'sir you have made a gallant defence, but you had a great many rascals among you,' (and mentioned names) 'who came out every night and gave us information of what was passing in your garrison.' The militia marched out the same day and delivered up their arms at the same place; the continental officers went into town to their quarters, where they remained a few days to collect their baggage, and signed their paroles, then were sent over to Haddrell's point. The militia remained in Charlestown. The next day the militia were ordered to parade near Lynch's pasture,* and to bring all their arms with

* Where the spring pump now stands.

them, guns, swords, pistols, &c. and those that did not strictly comply, were threatened with having the grenadiers turned in among them; this threat brought out the aged, the timid, the disaffected, and the infirm, many of them who had never appeared during the whole siege, which swelled the number of militia prisoners to, at least, three times the number of men we ever had upon duty: I saw the column march out, and was surprised to see it so large; but many of them we had excused, from age and infirmities; however, they would do to enrol on a conqueror's list. When the British received their arms, they put them in waggons, and carried them to a store-house, where we had deposited our fixed ammunition (about 4,000 pounds) and although they were informed by some of our officers that the arms were loaded, and several of them went off before the explosion took place, yet in taking them out of the waggons they threw them so carelessly into the store, that some at last set fire to the powder, which blew up the whole guard of fifty men, and many others that were standing by; their carcasses, legs, and arms were seen in the air, and scattered over several parts of the town. One man was dashed with violence against the steeple of the new independant church, which was at a great distance from the explosion, and left the marks of his body there for several days. The houses in the town received a great shock, and the

window sashes rattled as if they would tumble out of the frames.

Most of our militia were still together; after delivering up their arms, they went in a body to assist in extinguishing the fire, that had communicated itself to the neighboring houses; and while they were working they were under the dreadful apprehensions lest the magazine should take fire, as the work-house and others that were next to it were in a blaze; at last some timid person called out, that 'the magazine was on fire,' this gave the alarm; every one took fright, both British and Americans, and instantly broke off from work, and run away as fast as possible through the streets, throwing down, and tumbling over each other, and others coming, after tumbling over them, in endeavoring to get as far from the expected explosion, as possible: I have heard some of them say, that although they were so confoundedly frightened at the time, they could not keep from laughing, to see the confusion and tumbling over each other: the alarm was soon brought into the town; I was then in a house, joining St. Michael's church, with some company; I advised the going out of the house, and walking to South-bay, because I was apprehensive, from the great shock which was felt in the houses, from the explosion of 4,000 pounds of powder, that, should the magazine blow up, which had 10,000

pounds of powder in it, many of the houses in town would be thrown down: on my way thither, I met a British officer, who asked me how much powder was in the magazine; I told him 10,000 pounds: 'Sir,' said he, 'if it takes fire, it will blow your town to hell!' I replied, 'I expected it would give a hell of a blast!' The British were very much alarmed at the explosion; all the troops were turned out under arms, and formed: they could not tell what was the matter: some of the British and Hessian officers supposed it was designed by us: I was abused, and taken up by a Hessian officer (whose guard was at Broughton's-battery) he was very angry, and said to me, 'you, General Moultrie, you rebel's have done this on purpose, as they did at New-York;' and ordered his guard to take me a prisoner, into a house near, and placed a sentry at the door, where a number of us were confined; but I soon got a note over a back way, to General Leslie, acquainting him of my situation, upon which he immediately sent one of his aids to me, with an apology, that my confinement was contrary to orders, and ordered the sentry from the door: after a little time, the alarm subsided; they went back, and stopped the progress of the fire: and if they had considered for a moment, they would have found that it was almost impossible for the magazine to take fire from the adjacent houses, because it was inclosed with a high

brick wall; and the magazine itself was built of brick, and bomb proof.

To Gen. Patterson.

'Charlestown, June 15th, 1780.

'Sir,

'The surgeons, at Haddrell's-point, represent 'to me, a number of patients under inoculation; 'and many down with the yellow-fever; and no me- 'dicines, or the common necessaries of life, to as- 'sist them: they have sent a list of such medicines 'as are wanted, to the surgeons of our hospital, who 'say they cannot furnish them, being only supplied, 'from time to time, with what are immediately ne- 'cessary: and we are unable to purchase any, for 'the want of hard money; I am therefore to request 'the favor of you, to order the director-general of 'your hospital, to furnish the surgeons, with what 'medicines may be necessary, for the use of the 'officers and servants at Haddrell's-point.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'W. Moultrie.'

To the Same.

'Sir, June 16th, 1780.

'I do myself the honor of informing you, that 'the American commissary of prisoners, reports to 'me, that the British commissary refuses issuing

'provisions to the prisoners of war, as the returns 'from Haddrell's-point, exceed, by twenty-five, the 'real number: the reasons, I believe to be, is 'in the drawing rations for the general officers, each 'drawing six rations for himself and servants, when 'perhaps they have only one or two servants: I will 'inquire and have the matter cleared up. The 'officers at Haddrell's-point, are irregularly served 'with provisions, occasioned by the uncertainty of a 'boat at the precise time it should go off, which is 'sometimes attended with the loss of tide: the pre-'sent boat is used with great risk, both to the men 'and provisions, as one hand is almost constantly 'employed to bale: I am therefore to request the fa-'vor of you, to allow the officers at Haddrell's-point, 'to be supplied with provisions weekly; and that 'you will be pleased to order the deputy quarter-'master general to furnish the American commissa-'ry of prisoners, a large canoe, for that purpose.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

ENERAL
WELFTH

Drummers.	Rank and File.
1	62
2	46
	146
	159
14	176
9	195
14	208
10	234
15	245
8	130
26	268
17	246
10	198
6	235
5	218
	31
	312
	446
	1079
	40
	36
137	4704

sary
l's
ient.

ty

mis-
ral,

y of

do.

of do.

FROM BRIG. GEN. PATTERSON.

CHARLESTOWN, June 17th, 1780.

'B. G. PATTERSON presents his compliments to 'General Moultrie, and begs he will do him the 'honor to call at his quarters, at any time most 'convenient to him this afternoon. He should wait 'upon the general himself, but is detained at home 'on very particular business, by appointment of 'several gentlemen of the town and country.

'Gen MOULTRIE.'

IN the afternoon, I waited upon General Patterson who received me very politely; he wished to have some conversation with me; he said he had had a number of applications from our citizens, for different purposes, and wished to take my advice and opinion upon them, he informed me he was entirely a soldier, and very little acquainted with the civil matters, and therefore begged to have some conversation with me respecting the prisoners on Haddrell's-point; after an hour's conversation, I left him, and he very politely attended me down the stairs to the outer door.

FROM GEN. LINCOLN.

'CHARLESTOWN, May 18th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'THE officers go this morning to Haddrell's-

'point, you being the senior, I have to request that 'you would make an arrangement of the barracks, 'and see that justice is done to all the officers, with 'respect to the rooms.

'I am, dear sir, your's sincerely,

'Gen. MOULTRIE. B. LINCOLN.'

WHEN we got to Haddrell's-point, it was very difficult to get quarters in barracks, for the number of officers that were sent over; they went to the neighboring houses, within the limits of their paroles*; and many of them built huts about in the woods, and in a very little time, were comfortably settled with little gardens about them: the number of officers (prisoners) at Haddrell's-point, and the adjacent houses, were two-hundred and seventy-four, (Colonel Pinckney and myself were in excellent quarters, at Mr. Pinckney's place, called Snee-farm) it would be too tedious to insert their names, I will only give a general return of all ranks, and the states to which they belonged.

.....

* I was, at this time, allowed to come to town when I pleased.

Lines.	Brigadier Generals	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Ensigns.	Cornets.	Surgeons.	Surgeon's Mates.	Paymasters.	Quarter Masters.	Muster Masters.	Total.
Virginia	2	4	5	6	27	35	26	2	4	2				115
N. Carolina	1	2	3	2	14	25	9		3	2				59
S. Carolina	1	2	1	1	23	24			2	2	1			55
Do. Artillery		1	1	1	2	12			1	1		1		19
Corps Eng.	1	1	1	1	2	1								7
Horry's horse					1	1								2
Polaski's leg.					3	1		1	1					6
Georgia line	1	1		1	4	1							1	9
Total	6	11	11	12	78	99	95	3	11	5	1	1	1	274

GENERAL Lincoln was furnished with a vessel, to carry him, and his suit, to Philadelphia; but before his departure, he appointed Captain George Turner, deputy commissary general of prisoners, for the southern department, who was allowed, for a time, to stay in Charlestown, to transact the business of his office.

To Capt. Turner.

'Sir, 'Snee-farm, May 28th, 1780.

'I received your favor of the twenty-second 'instant, in which you recommend the appointing 'some proper person to act as issuing commissary; 'that business is already done; but I am sorry to 'say, that our provisions are very irregularly served 'out to us; some times three days' bread, and two 'days' meat; at other times, half day's rations of 'beef, and full rations of flour: in short, we have 'been almost starved: crabs and fish, have support-'ed us hitherto: a very few of the officers have hard 'money; and if they had they could not purchase any 'thing here; the families have barely sufficient to 'support themselves: the officers here who have 'lately come from the Northward, inform it is cus-'tomary for our prisoners with the British, to re-'ceive their pay in hard money: as you are late-'ly from there, you can inform us how that matter 'is; I wish it could be brought about at this time. 'I observe you sign yourself commissary general of 'prisoners; I shall be glad to know what instruc-'tions you have, relative to the prisoners, that they 'may apply to you accordingly.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

'Capt. George Turner,

'Dep. Com. Gen. of prisoners.'

THE officers, prisoners at Haddrell's-point, were very ungovernable indeed, and it was not much to be wondered at, when two hundred and fifty of them from different states, were huddled up together in the barracks, many of them of different dispositions, and some of them very uncouth gentlemen; it is not surprising that their should be continual disputes among them, and frequent duels. General M'Intosh who was the senior officer that resided constantly with them, complained to me of their disorderly conduct and uncivil behaviour to each other, upon which, I wrote him the following letter.

'CHARLESTOWN, June 26th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I AM sorry to be informed that our officers 'behave so much amiss, as to make it necesary to 'hold court martials over them, and that they even 'dispute any authority we may have; I am there- 'fore to request, that you will let them know that I 'think myself fully authorized for that purpose, not- 'withstanding we are prisoners of war, and should 'any disorders happen, you will apply to me, and I 'will immediately order a court martial to be held, 'and approve or disapprove as I shall think right, 'and will transmit the sentence to Congress, for

'their approbation. The commandant* of the British 'troops agrees with me in opinion as to my right, 'and will allow me to send a flag to Congress for 'that purpose. I am sorry to inform you that the 'gentlemen must not apply for any more indulgen- 'ces for the present, as Mr. Pendleton's escape has 'put an end to all those matters.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

'Gen. M'INTOSH.'

HAVING received information that Doctor Houston, a prisoner of war to Sir Henry Clinton, who had permission to go to Georgia upon his private business, was arrested and sent to jail on a charge of treason, I wrote the following letter to Lord Cornwallis :...

'CHARLESTOWN, June 29th, 1780.

'MY LORD,

'I HAVE the honor to inform your Lordship, 'that Doctor Houston, a continental officer, and 'prisoner of war upon parole to his Excellency Sir 'Henry Clinton, is now detained in Georgia on a 'charge of treason; three evidences appear against 'him, who, to support this charge, swear they saw

.....

* Lord Cornwallis.

'him in the American camp, when that place was 'besieged, aiding and assisting the French and 'Americans; my Lord, I look upon it my duty to 'require his discharge from his Excellency Sir James 'Wright, and that he may be permitted to return 'to the hospital in Charlestown, where he is much 'wanted; I am therefore to request your Lordship 'will allow me to write to Georgia for that purpose.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

'Lord Cornwallis.'

From Lord Cornwallis' Aid.

'Charlestown, 29th, 1780.

'Sir,

'The Earl Cornwallis has directed me to ac- 'quaint you, that he has not the least objection to 'your writing to Sir James Wright.*

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'Henry Haldane.

'Acting as aid-de-camp.

'Gen. Moultrie.'

.....

* Gov. Wright and his chief justice, had just arrived at Savannah, and began to exercise his civil functions with a high hand, before the military had arranged their matters, which gave great offence to Col. Clarke, who commanded there, as Lord Cornwallis informed me.

To General Patterson.

'Charlestown, June 29th, 1780.

'Sir,

'Colonel Pinckney, the officer appointed to 'superintend the South Carolina line, informs me 'that of the officers who were left with him for that 'purpose, one of them is dead, and two others very 'ill; he requests Captain Gadsden may be permit- 'ted to come to town to assist him; I therefore will 'take it as a favor if he may be allowed to come.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

'Gen. Patterson.'

When the officers were first ordered over to Haddrell's-point, four from each line were allowed to remain in town, to take care that the sick and wounded were not neglected; but from information they had received of some misconduct in our officers, or Pendleton's escape, or some caprice, I cannot tell which, I received the following order, after writing the above to Gen. Patterson.

'Charlestown, June 30th, 1780.

'Brigadier General Moultrie, Brigadier General 'Woodford and all the officers now prisoners of war, 'without exception, are to be in readiness to be

'conveyed from Drayton's-wharf,* to morrow morn-
'ing at six o'clock, where they are to remain
'until further orders. The servants that are now al-
'lowed at Haddrell's-point, are to remain there,
'provided General Moultrie makes himself absolutely
'responsible for their being accounted for in the
'exchange of prisoners: should any of them desert
'from Haddrell's-point they are on no account to be
'replaced. All indulgence of working is to be im-
'mediately stopped. Orders are issued for appre-
'hending all prisoners that may be seen in town
'without a pass from Mr. de Rossette commissary
'of prisoners. The rolls of the prisoners are to be
'called by the commissary or his deputy every morn-
'ing and evening, and the officer commanding the
'guard is to be accountable for any deficiencies. Any
'prisoner who shall attempt to make his escape will
'be confined on board a prison-ship.

'By order of Brig. Gen. Patterson, Comdt.

'J. Money. Town Major.'

To Gov. Wright.

'Charletown, June 30th, 1780.

'I have just now received certain information from
'Doctor Houston, an officer in the continental service,

.....

* Wrag's wharf, where Colonel Drayton deputy quarter-master-general kept his boats and carts, while he lived in Mr. Manigault's house,

'of his being a prisoner in your state, and arrested 'for treason by Anthony Stokes, Esq. chief justice 'of Georgia; the evidences against him are three 'persons, who swear they saw him in the American 'camp, aiding and assisting the French and Ameri- 'cans at the time of the siege; if this be his charge, 'I warn you of the consequences of proceeding on 'the trial, as should any injury be done his person, 'retaliation will certainly be made by Congress and 'their allies, on the subjects of his Britannic majesty. 'I inform you, he is a prisoner upon parole, to his 'Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, and had his 'leave to go to Georgia to settle some business, 'and to return agreeably to his parole; I therefore, 'require his releasment from you.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

'His Ex. Sir JAMES WRIGHT.'

THIS letter was sent open to Lord Cornwallis, who ordered it on to Sir James Wright, to which I received no answer, but Doctor Houston was immediately released.

FROM CAPT. TURNER.

'CHARLESTOWN, June 30th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I HAVE been honored with your letter of this

'morning, in which are these words: 'As you sent 'me word by Major Doctor Ellient that you did not 'think yourself accountable to me for your conduct 'as commissary of prisoners, I shall appoint some 'other person.' Give me leave to say, that the ap- 'pointing of another to the office, under present cir- 'cumstances, would create in me, no chagrin: un- 'provided as the department is, with every necessa- 'ry, I have found it a troublesome and unthankful 'office; and nothing but the hopes of hearing from 'Congress, and a wish to serve my fellow prisoners, 'induced me to continue in it: as to the right of 'displacing me, I deny that it rests in any body 'here; I hold myself accountable to none but Con- 'gress; the commander of the southern department; 'and the commissary general of prisoners; and for 'your further satisfaction, I beg leave to inclose you 'a copy of my appointment: The message brought 'me this morning by your major of brigade, was 'to this effect: that you desired of me my account 'current, which you would transmit to Congress 'by the same opportunity that conveys your letter 'concerning Mr. Pendleton's breach of parole: I 'did not conceive this a proper demand, and there- 'fore desired Major Doctor Ellient to inform you, 'that I, myself, would transmit what accounts 'I had to Congress; and beg to know if they could 'be sent with your dispatches. Before I conclude,

'permit me to observe, sir, that I believe I have acted 'up to my duty, and that you will not impute to my 'conduct, any personal pique, or the want of re- 'spect, which I have always had for your character.

'I am, &c.

'GEORGE TURNER,

'Gen. MOULTRIE.' D. C. P. S. D.

A FEW days ago, when Mr. Justice Pendleton violated his parole, and left Charlestown, Lord Cornwallis sent a message over to me at Haddrell's-point, requesting to see me; upon which, the next day, I waited upon him, at General Patterson's quarters: (Mr. Motte's house) I was received by Lord Cornwallis and General Patterson, very politely in the drawing-room, up stairs; after some little conversation respecting his rout through our back country, and telling me what a fine country we had, and that he had taken all our stores, laid in different places; he then informed me that Mr. Pendleton had broke his parole, and was gone off; he therefore hoped I would order him back, or the prisoners at Haddrell's-point should suffer for it: upon which I told him, I was not accountable for any man's parole but my own: he said he had a right to discriminate, and take some one in confinement, for Mr. Pendleton: I told him he might do as he pleased, but that his lordship was too much of a soldier, not

to know that every one was accountable but for his own parole, and for no other; besides, that Mr. Pendleton was a civil officer, I therefore could have nothing to do with him: I told his lordship that I would write to Congress, for them to decide upon the matter: upon which he was satisfied, and said he would forward the letter to Sir Henry Clinton; which letter I wrote, dated the thirtieth of June, and sent it to Lord Cornwallis, who forwarded it to Sir Henry Clinton; and by him, sent to the President, who laid my letter before Congress; and upon investigating the matter, they passed a resolve, justifying Mr. Pendleton's* conduct; and sent a copy of the resolve, to Sir Henry Clinton.

To the President of Congress.

'Charlestown, June 30th, 1780.

'Sir,

'I have the honor to inform you, that a few 'days ago, information was officially laid before me, 'by his Excellency Lord Cornwallis, and the Honora-

.....

* Mr. Pendleton's case was this: that the day he made his escape, he was informed by a friend, who had it from a British officer, (Captain Constable) that if he did not get away that day, it was determined, by a party of tories (William Holliday, who kept the corner tavern, at their head) to take him from his quarters that night, and hang him at the town gate. Mr. Pendleton counterfeited Major Benson's hand, and made out his pass, by which he got off.

'ble Brigadier General Patterson, commandant of 'Charlestown, of the departure of Mr. Justice Pen-'dleton, one of the judges of this state, from Charles-'town, in violation of his parole, given by him, as a pri-'soner of war, to his Excellency Sir Henry Clinton, 'shortly after the surrender of this place; and I was 'desired, as I think it my duty to do, to lay the same 'before the honorable the Continental Congress.

'SUCH a violation of honor, as well as those rules 'and principles which all civilized nations have esta-'blished and ever held sacred in the conduct of war, 'I am sure by the respectable body over which you 'preside will be deemed highly criminal, and as me-'riting the severest punishment; as in its conse-'quence the misery of thousands may be involved; 'and such an offence is an injury to mankind in 'general.

'I HAVE also, Sir, to inform you, it is the earnest 'desire and expectation of his Excellency Lord Corn-'wallis and the Hon. Brig. Gen. Patterson, that the 'Hon. the Continental Congress do interpose in this 'affair, and give the speedy remedy which is due in 'such cases by laws of nations and of war; and 'which they have formaly demanded through me; 'intimating, at the same time, that unless Mr. Jus-'tice Pendleton is by authority ordered immedi-'ately to return to his parole, the prisoners now on 'parole will suffer for this offence.

'I THINK it my duty also, Sir, to intimate to you 'that the situation of the continental hospital, and 'the officers and privates, prisoners of war, is truly 'distressing, and such as calls for the immediate at- 'tention of Congress: as the bills left by Major 'General Lincoln, on his departure from this place, 'cannot be negociated, the hospital department, and 'the army, now prisoners, must want every ne- 'cessary and comfort, intended for them by the 'transfer of those bills; and at a time, when, from 'the inclemency of the season and climate, and the 'hardships those men have already experienced, 'humanity, would make every exertion, to soften 'the hardships of war, and the rigor of captivity to 'the brave, and the good soldier: I would there- 'fore recommend, that the Congress do, as speedily 'as possible, obtain permission of a flag to Charles- 'town, by sea; in order to make the necessary pro- 'vision for the army here, and particularly the hos- 'pital; in such manner as may appear most expe- 'dient and proper, either by a transmission of money, 'or of bills, for the purchase of those necessaries, 'so much required.

'CAPTAIN George Turner, of the first South-Ca- 'rolina regiment of foot, is appointed commissary 'of prisoners, by Major General Lincoln, for the 'American army here: the bills of exchange* left

* Fifteen hundred pounds sterling.

'by General Lincoln, for the army, were given to 'him, to be negociated for that purpose; but holding 'himself in no wise accountable to me for his trans- 'actions in that department, I shall therefore ap- 'point another, until the pleasure of Congress is 'known.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

'His Ex. SAMUEL HUNTINGTON,

'President of Congress.'

FROM CAPT. ROBERTS.

'SIR,

'I THINK it incumbent on me to acquaint you, 'for the information of the general, that the conduct 'of the rebels at the barracks at Haddrell's-point, 'during the course of this night, has been very irre- 'gular and improper. Not contented to celebrate 'this day, of their supposed Independence, with 'music, illuminations, &c. they have presumed to 'discharge a number of small arms; which, I ima- 'gine, it is thought they were not (nor indeed ought 'not to be, by the articles of capitulation) to be in 'possession of.

'I am, &c.

'J. B. ROBERTS,

'Captain of the sixty-fifth regiment;

'Commanding at Fort Arbuthnot.*

'Major BENSON.

* Fort Moultrie.

FROM GEN. PATTERSON.

'CHARLESTOWN, July 6th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I AM extremely mortified to find myself 'under the necessity to transmit to you, the en- 'closed,* and in consequence of it, to beg, sir, that 'you will be pleased immediately to make the most 'particular inquiry; and report upon it, for the in- 'formation of the commander in chief, who is very 'much displeased, to see such an indecent abuse of 'lenity.

'I MUST also, sir, insist upon it, that the officers 'do immediately, and without exception, deliver up 'all their fire-arms to the commanding officer at Fort 'Arbuthnot.

'As soon as I am honored with your answer and 'report, a court-martial shall proceed to Haddrell's- 'point, to examine into the particular circumstances 'and persons, concerned in this gross outrage.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'J. PATTERSON,

'Commandant.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

* Captain Roberts' letter.

To Gen. Patterson.

Christ-church Parish, July 6th, 1780.

'Half-past seven o'clock, P. M.

'Sir,

'As I am quartered five miles from the barracks, I did not receive your letter of this morning (inclosing one from Captain Roberts, to Major Benson) until this moment: I will do myself the honor of answering it more particularly, to morrow. 'I have the honor to be, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

'Brig. Gen. Patterson.'

To the Same.

'Christ-church, July 7th, 1780.

'Sir,

'In answer to your letter of yesterday with which you were pleased to honor me, I am to inform you, that every continental officer in Christchurch parish who was well attended at the barracks at Haddrell's-point, in order to celebrate with decent festivity the anniversary of the Declaration of Independence, I had the satisfaction of being there, and can assure you I saw no "indecent abuse, or gross outrage" in any manner committed: with regard to music, except two or three fifes which played the Call for Dinner, there was none but what was brought by a person in your service, who with

'two others and some women danced for two or three 'hours in one of the rooms in the barracks, and went 'away about four o'clock in the afternoon. At five 'o'clock in the evening I departed, and am informed, 'that at eight some of the windows in the barracks 'were illuminated; I am sorry to find that some pis- 'tols were fired, which, at the same time, I disap- 'prove; I hope you will impute this to no intended 'affront, but to that exhilaration of spirit which in 'young men is too frequently the effect of convivial 'entertainments. This, sir, is a candid statement of 'the transaction of the 4th instant; and I am at a loss 'to conceive wherein we have so grossly erred in 'celebrating that day. It was by no means incon- 'sistent with our paroles to do so; and the celebra- 'tion of particular festivals, even by prisoners, is not 'uncommon. I go no further back than the present 'war; the British troops have given us several pre- 'cedents of it; the seventh regiment, now in Charles- 'ton, celebrated the anniversary of St. George's day 'when prisoners at Carlisle; and the convention 'troops kept the birth-day of his Britannic majesty 'both in the years 78 and 79; without the harsh ani- 'madversion of "indecent abuse of lenity" and "gross 'outrage." With regard to that part of your letter 'wherein you require me to order all the officers, 'without exception, to give up their fire-arms; be- 'fore I do any thing in that matter, I must beg leave

'to observe, that by one of the articles of capitula-
'tion, the officers are to keep their pistols; nor, in
'my humble apprehension, can they be deprived of
'them without a violation of that article. As to
'their fuzees, they were not fired on the fourth
'instant; and I, some time ago, delivered you a let-
'ter, written by Sir Henry Clinton's order, and
'signed by Major Andre; wherein his excellency
'permitted the officers to amuse themselves with
'their fuzees. Upon the whole of this matter, when
'my Lord Cornwallis, and General Patterson, come
'to review this affair, I trust they will not take it in
'the light, they seem to have done; that they will
'not imagine any gross outrage was meant, where
'none was intended; but impute it to the warmth of
'a cause which the continental officers at Haddrell's-
'point have embraced through principle; in which
'some of them bled; and for which all of them are
'now suffering.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

'Gen. PATTERSON.'

FROM GEN. PATTERSON.

'CHARLESTOWN, July 9th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I SHALL, for the present, decline entering in-
'to the propriety of your letter to me of the seventh

'instant, on occasion of the festivity, in commemo-
'ration of the Declaration of Independence, cele-
'brated by the officers at Haddrell's-point: their
'situation as prisoners of war, I apprehend, gives
'us a right, by every law of nations, and of war, to
'expect from them, a decent behavior; far short of
'illuminations, and other irregular demonstrations
'of joy; and I think it my duty to shew my dis-
'approbation of their conduct, by immediately with-
'drawing the indulgence granted them, of being al-
'lowed their fowling-pieces: I am therefore, sir, to
'insist upon their being forthwith delivered up to
'the officer commanding at Fort Arbuthnot.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'J. PATTERSON.

'Commandant.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To GEN. M'INTOSH.

'SNEE-FARM, July 10th, 1780.

'DEAR SIR,

'As General Patterson declines entering into
'the propriety of my letter, on the seventh instant;
'he thinks it his duty, immediately to withdraw the
'indulgence granted the officers, of being allowed
'their fowling-pieces. I am therefore to request you
'will order all the officers, immediately to deliver up
'to you their fowling-pieces (each officer marking

cer,
bay

780.

eral
s at
iver
par-
are
ficer
deli-

r.'

r,
780.
dy to
part,
part

ficer,
ate of

health is such as demands it; in which case, a certificate from a physician, will be required, and an order from the commandant, be obtained for that purpose. Such horses as are the property of persons not in the above direction, must be immediately disposed of: such as are not claimed as property, are to be delivered up to the commanding officer of the fort; and such as have been taken from the inhabitants, are to be returned to them immediately.

'ALL complaints and applications, in order to their being regurlarly attended to, are requested to be made in writing, through the commissary of prisoners, to the commandant, by the general officer commanding.

'A DEPUTY commissary of prisoners will be ordered on the Point, to facilitate the above.

'ORDERS will be given to the commissary of prisoners, to grant powder to the prisoners, restricting them to the limits of six miles from the Point; not crossing any creek, river, or branch of the sea (general officers excepted) who have the range of the parish, without the above restriction.

'No more than one servant, can be allowed to each officer (general officers excepted, who will be allowed three). Such servants as desert, cannot be replaced; but any officer detecting his servant in the attempt, on his delivering him up to the commanding officer at Fort Arbuthnot, taking his receipt,

and sending it to the commissary of prisoners; will have one ordered to him.

(Signed) 'G. Benson,
'Major of Brigade.'

To Lt. Col. Balfour.

'September 1st, 1780.

'Sir,

'On perusing the paper of the 29th August of 'Robertson, M'Donald, and Cammeron, published 'by authority, to my astonishment I find a para- 'graph to this effect: "The following is a correct 'list of prisoners sent on board the Sandwich yester- 'day morning," and underneath, the names of a 'number of the most respectable gentlemen, inha- 'bitants of this state; most of whose characters I 'am so well acquainted with that I cannot believe 'they would have been guilty of any breach of their 'paroles, or any article of the capitulation, or done 'any thing to justify so rigorous a proceeding against 'them: I therefore think it my duty, as the senior 'continental officer, prisoner under the capitulation, 'to demand a release of those gentlemen, particular- 'ly such as are entitled to the benefit of that act. 'This harsh proceeding demands my particular at- 'tention; and I do, therefore, in behalf of the Unit- 'ed States of America require that they be admitted 'immediately to return to their paroles; as their be-

'ing hurried on board a prison-ship, and, I fear, 'without being heard, is a violation of the 9th arti-'cle of the capitulation. If this demand cannot be 'complied with, I am to request that I may have 'leave to send an officer to Congress to represent 'this grievance, that they may interpose in behalf of 'these gentlemen in the manner they shall think 'proper.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

ANSWER TO THE PRECEDING LETTER.

'CHARLESTOWN, September 4th, 1780.

'SIR,

'THE Commandant will not return any an-'swer to a letter wrote in such exceptionable and 'unwarrantable terms as that to him from Gen. Moul-'trie, dated the 1st instant; nor will he receive any 'further application from him upon the subject of it.

'By order of the Commandant.

'G. BENSON,

'Major of Brigade.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

TO LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'CHRIST-CHURCH PARISH, Oct. 16th, 1780.

'SIR,

'HOWEVER my letters may be thought by you

'to be wrote in "exceptionable and unwarrantable 'terms," yet I cannot be deterred from representing 'matters of such consequence, as I am now con- 'strained to do, in the strongest manner: though it 'is indifferent to me whether I write to you or the 'commissary of prisoners on trifling applications; yet 'when my duty calls upon me loudly to remonstrate 'against a proceeding of so high a nature as a viola- 'tion of a solemn capitulation, I then think it ne- 'cessary to make application as near the fountain 'head as possible; I therefore, sir, address myself 'to you to complain of a great breach of the capitu- 'lation in sending the continental soldiers on board 'of prison-ships (the truth of which I have not the 'least doubt of) as part of the agreement for which 'the town was delivered up to Sir Henry Clinton 'was, that the continental soldiers should be kept 'in some contiguous buildings in the town, as ap- 'pears by the following extract from their Excel- 'lencies' Sir Henry Clinton and Admiral Arbuthnot's 'letter of the 12th May, 1780, antecedent to the sur- 'render.

"SIR,

"WE have to request you will propose some 'proper contiguous buildings in the town for the re- 'sidence of the private prisoners of war not to be 'upon parole; these will be of course such as may 'in discretion be asked." The barracks and some

'adjacent houses were then proposed and agreed 'upon; as a proof of which the soldiers have been 'confined in those buildings from the very instant of 'the surrender until this present removal, which I 'do most solemnly protest against, and complain to 'you, sir, of a direct violation of the third article of 'the capitulation, and demand that the continental 'soldiers be ordered back to the barracks and other 'houses in which they were first confined. In this 'demand I think I am clearly within the line of my 'duty, as well as in the demand I made for the citi- 'zens on the first of September last; and though they 'may not appear to you in the same military 'view, yet Lord Cornwallis and General Patterson 'would have held them clearly so, as they insisted 'I should write to Congress respecting Mr. Pendle- 'ton's breach of parole, and considered me answera- 'ble for the whole militia in town, at the time of 'the capitulation, as being the senior officer after 'General Lincoln's departure from hence. Should 'I be as unfortunate in this demand, as in that made 'for the citizens, I shall rest myself satisfied, that I 'have done my duty; and as these matters may be 'discussed at some future day, I flatter myself I 'shall stand acquitted to the world of any charge 'of neglect on my part.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

THIS letter was delivered by Major Doctor Ellient, who received a verbal answer from the commandant, 'That he would do as he pleased with the prisoners 'for the good of his majesty's service; and not as 'General Moultrie pleases.'

FROM DOCTOR OLIPHANT.

'CHARLESTOWN, Nov. 14th, 1780.

'DEAR GENERAL,

'I SEND by the bearer the few articles you re-'quire. Inclosed is the return of our sick for last 'month; the mortality is great; by much the greater 'number of deaths happen to those patients from on 'board the prison-ships: within these three days, 'there is an appearance of a jail fever from the ship 'Concord; she has been a prison ship throughout 'the summer. No less than nine of the sick, sent 'from that ship, died in the space of 24 hours; all 'of them bearing the appearance of a putrid malig-'nant fever. The unfortunate sufferers are the mi-'litia sent from Camden. I am much at a loss how 'to act in these our times of distress; my confine-'ment renders me incapable of giving such attend-'ance or service as I wish or ought to do. I have 'no person to look up to but you, sir; therefore I 'crave and entreat your assistance.

'I am, &c.

'D. OLIPHANT.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To Lt. Col. Balfour.

'Christ-church Parish, 22d Nov. 1780.

'Sir,

'By a letter from Dr. Oliphant, and by returns 'from our general hospital, I am exceedingly shock-'ed to know of so great a mortality among our un-'fortunate prisoners; I cannot tell to what cause to 'attribute it; but our Director General (on whom 'we principally depended for the good order and 'well governing of our hospital) being so long con-'fined to his house by the board of police, conse-'quently could not attend to his duty where he was 'so much wanted. I was led to believe, some time 'ago, by a letter from Dr. Fraser, that it never was 'your intention to prevent Dr. Oliphant attending 'the hospital: yet still he is restrained. I am so af-'fected at the distresses of our poor soldiers, that I 'am at a loss how to address you on the subject; 'but I must begin by calling on your humanity, and 'request you, for God's sake, to permit Dr. Oliphant 'to attend the hospital whenever he shall judge it 'necessary: and also beg you will order the pri-'soners from on board the Concord ship (where 'they are infected with the jail fever) to some other 'vessels, if they cannot be permitted to be on shore.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.'

FROM LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'CHARLESTOWN, Nov. 28th, 1780.

'SIR,

'I HAVE received your letter of the 22d inst. 'in which you so pathetically call upon me to grant 'permission to Dr. Oliphant to attend your hospital 'whenever he shall judge it necessary, as you ap- 'prehend, his not attending to his duty, as the di- 'rector general of it, by reason of the restraint he 'is laid under by the board of police, has been one 'of the principal causes of the general mortality, 'which you say rages among the prisoners.

'I ASSURE you, sir, that whenever, with propriety, and consistent with my duty, I can remedy 'even an ideal grievance, my inclination sufficiently 'inclines me to it; therefore, although I do not 'think that Doctor Oliphant's absence, has been 'materially injurious to the hospital, no objection 'ever lay with me to his having visited it, at pro- 'per times, as often as he pleased.

'I AM informed that an application to Colonel 'Hamilton, on behalf of the widow, and orphans of 'a friend of Doctor Oliphant's,* who became his se- 'curity, for the debt in question, was a prevalent 'motive with him, to take the steps he has done, 'to oblige the doctor to do justice; and although

* Major Huger.

'their husband and father fell, fighting in the cause 'of treason and rebellion, we do not wish to see them 'involved in ruin and distress.

'With respect to the last part of your letter, I 'was no sooner informed that there was a considera- 'ble sickness on board the Concord, than I ordered 'her to be inspected; and although it was reported 'to me that there was not any symptoms of the dis- 'ease you mention I removed the prisoners on shore.

'I am, sir,

'Your most obedient servant.

'N. Balfour.

'Gen. Moultrie.'

GENERAL OFFICERS BELONGING TO THE AMERICAN ARMY.

December 15th, 1780.

OFFICERS' NAMES.	RANKS.	DATES OF COM.
George Washington,	Com. in Chief,	June 15, 1775.
Israel Putnam,	Major Gen.	June 19, 1775.
Horatio Gates,	Ditto,	May 16, 1776.
Nathaniel Greene,	Ditto,	Aug. 9, 1776.
William Heath,	Ditto,	Aug. 9, 1776.
Wm. Earl Sterling,	Ditto,	Febr. 1777.
Arthur St. Clair,	Ditto,	Febr. 1777.
Benjamin Lincoln,	Ditto,	Febr. 1777.
Marq. de la Fayette,	Ditto,	July 31, 1777.
Robert Howe,	Ditto,	Oct. 20, 1777.

OFFICERS' NAMES.	RANKS.	DATES OF COM.	
Alexander M'Dougal,	Major Gen.	Oct. 20, 1777.	
Baron Stuben, - -	Inspect. Gen.	May 5, 1778.	
William Smallwood,	Major Gen.	Sep. 15, 1780.	
Sam. Holden Parsons,	Ditto, -	Oct. 23, 1780.	
William Thompson, -	Brigadier Gen.	Mar. 1, 1776.	
James Clinton, - -	Ditto, -	Aug. 9, 1776.	
Wm. Moultrie, - -	Ditto, -	Sep. 16, 1776.	
L. M'Intosh, - - -	Ditto, -	Sep. 16, 1776.	
Henry Knox, - - -	Ditto, -	Dec. 27, 1776.	
John Glover, - - -	Ditto,		These gentlemen, by resolve of Congress, of Feb. 21, are to rank according to the rank of their commissions in the army at that time.
John Patterson, - -	Ditto,		
George Weadan, - -	Ditto,		
Anthony Wayne, -	Ditto,		
Peter Mulhenbury, -	Ditto,		
George Clinton, - -	Ditto, -	Mar. 25, 1777.	
Edward Hand, - -	Ditto, -	Apr. 1, 1777.	
Charles Scott, - -	Ditto, -	Apr. 2, 1777.	
Jedediah Huntington,	Ditto, -	May 12, 1777.	
John Starkes, - - -	Ditto, -	Oct. 4, 1777.	
Chev. du Portail, -	Do. chief Eng.	Nov. 17, 1777.	
Jethro Sumner, - -	Brig. Gen. -	Jan. 9, 1777.	
James Hogan, - -	Ditto, -	Jan. 9, 1777.	
Isaac Huger, - - -	Ditto, -	Jan. 9, 1777.	
Mordecai Gest, - -	Ditto, -	Jan. 9, 1777.	
William Irvine, - -	Ditto, -	May 12, 1779.	
Daniel Morgan, - -	Ditto, -	Oct. 13, 1780.	

To Col. Innis.

'December 25th, 1780.

'Sir,

'Mr. Gibbs, deputy commissary of prisoners, 'brought me an order yesterday from you, directing "the officers, (general officers excepted) prisoners of war, to be forthwith drawn within three 'miles of Haddrell's-point."

'In the third article of the capitulation, it is stipulated, "that the continental troops and sailors, 'with their baggage, shall be conducted to a place 'to be agreed on, where they will remain prisoners 'of war, until exchanged;" and the place agreed 'upon for the officers, by their Excellencies Sir 'Henry Clinton and Admiral Arbuthnot, and Major 'General Lincoln, before the gates were given up, 'was "Haddrell's-point, and six miles thereof; 'without passing any river, creek, or arm of the 'sea;" a copy of which I transmit to you; and, as 'a confirmation of this, all the officers' paroles (Gene-'ral officers excepted*) were filled up to Haddrell's-'point, or within six miles thereof, with the above 'restrictions; and Colonel Balfour, in his first or-'der as commandant, restrained the officers to six 'miles. As the officers are now situated agreeable to

.....

* General officers restrained to twelve miles in their paroles.

'the agreement, made under the capitulation, espe-
'cially as it is impossible to get proper quarters with-
'in the bounds you prescribe, and the barracks them-
'selves are so unfinished, as make them very cold
'and disagreeable in a winter season, I hope, sir,
'you will consider the great inconvenience the prison-
'ers must necessarily be put to by a removal; and
'permit them to remain in their present quarters.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

THE officers were allowed to remain in their quarters.

December, 1780.

GENERAL du Portail being now exchanged went out from Haddrell's-point; and, on his way to Philadelphia, visited General Green's camp.

To GEN. GREEN.

'CHRIST-CHURCH PARISH, Jan. 1st. 1781.

'SIR,

'THREE days ago I was honored with your fa-
'vor of the eighteenth of December last: I am sor-
'ry I cannot collect the returns which you require
'of me to transmit you by the favorable opportunity
'of General du Portail, who leaves this place so im-
mediately as not to allow time; I thought it,

'however, best to send you such as I had ready; 'which is a copy of one delivered to the British com- 'mandant, to send to New-York; and consists prin- 'cipally of the prisoners of war, under the capitula- 'tion of Charlestown; they stand upon the return 'as they are first to be exchanged, as settled by the 'general officers, prisoners here; which are to be 'those who have been longest in captivity; and the 'senior officer of the rank, proposed to be exchanged.

'I WILL have returns collected of all the prisoners 'of war, in this state; and transmit them to you as 'soon as possible; those of the non-commissioned 'officers and privates can easily be procured, as 'they are all on board of prison-ships: my last re- 'turn of the continental soldiers amounted to about '1400.

'Your's, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

THE following proposal was made to my son, which I found in his desk among his papers, after his decease; in his own hand writing: viz.

'LIEUTENANT COLONEL BALFOUR'S PROPOSAL TO GENERAL MOULTRIE.

'January 14th, 1781.

'MR. Moultrie, your father's character and your 'own have been represented to me in such a light 'that I wish to serve you both: what I have to say

'I will sum up in a few words. I wish you to pro-
'pose to your father, to relinquish the cause he is
'now engaged in, which he may do without the
'least dishonor to himself; he can only enclose his
'commission to the first general officer, (General
'Greene for instance) the command will devolve on
'the next officer; which is often done in our service;
'any officer may resign his commission in the field
'if he chooses: if your father will do this, he may
'rely on me, he shall have his estate restored to
'him, and all damages paid him: I believe you are
'the only heir to your father. And as for you, sir,
'if your father continues firm, I shall never ask you
'to bear arms against him. These favors, you may
'depend, I shall be able to obtain from my lord Corn-
'wallis; and you may rely on my honor, this mat-
'ter shall never be divulged by me.'

This proposal from Colonel Balfour convinces me, that the letter which I received from Lord Charles Montague, some time after, did not originate with himself: when I shewed Lord Charles' letter to my son, he then told me of Colonel Balfour's proposal to him. He told Colonel Balfour, 'He could not make such a proposal to his father, for he was sure he would not listen to it.'

To Lt. Col. Balfour.

'January 24th, 1781.

'Sir,

'On my arrival in town, some days ago, I was 'informed that some of the British officers frequent- 'ed the American hospital, with an intention to in- 'list the men, to the great disturbance and disorder 'of the hospital; upon which I ordered captain Shu- 'brick to wait upon you, to acquaint you with their 'proceedings: you assured him it was contrary to 'your orders, and desired to have the officers' names, 'which I herewith inclose you: I could not procure 'them time enough to be sent before I left town. 'On my way to the boat, to return to this place, to 'my great surprise, I saw an officer, and a gentle- 'man dressed like a clergyman, leading a number 'of the continental soldiers down to the wharf; 'which I took to be two of the officers named on the 'inclosed list, as I was informed that morning they 'had inlisted many from the hospital; I hope, sir, 'as it was done in violation of your orders they will 'be directed to deliver those men back, and not be 'permitted to visit the American hospital on any 'pretence whatever.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.

FROM JAMES FRASER,

'CHARLESTOWN, Jan. 28th, 1781.

'SIR,

'I AM desired to inquire what letter General 'Greene received from you by General du Portail, 'as no letter of your's was sent here for inspection 'that was forwarded by that gentleman; and, at the 'same time, beg to be acquainted why General du 'Portail visited General Greene on his way to Phila-'delphia, the camp of the latter not being on his di-'rect road to that place.

'By order of the Commandant.

'I am, sir,

'Your most obedient humble servant,

'JAMES FRASER,

'Com. Prisoners.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

TO GEN. GREENE.

'CHRIST-CHURCH PARISH, Jan. 30th, 1781.

'SIR,

'I DID myself the honor to write you on the '1st inst. in which I enclosed you a return of the 'officers prisoners of war at Haddrell's-point; I now 'send you a return of all the prisoners in this state 'that I can get information of, as well militia as con-'tinental, and those sent to Augustine. I shall be 'much obliged to you for some direction relative to

'the exchange of prisoners. I have made some 'partial exchanges, and shall be glad to know whe- 'ther I shall continue to exchange as I have done 'hitherto; if so, be pleased to favor me with a list 'of such British prisoners as you have upon parole, 'that I may know how to guide myself in that busi- 'ness when it is proposed to me: about fifty privates 'have been proposed for exchange, but that I post- 'poned till I should hear from you, as you may give 'me some directions upon a more enlarged scale. 'By the resolutions of Congress of the 5th and 12th 'of August last, I am authorised to appoint a suit- 'able person to act as commissary of prisoners in 'Charlestown; and am directed to return the name 'of the person, so appointed, to the commander in 'chief of the southern department. In pursuance 'of which resolution, I have nominated Mr. James 'Fisher for that office, and acquainted General 'Gates of the same for his approbation: I beg leave 'to recommend him to you as a gentleman who will 'exert himself to the utmost in the punctual and 'faithful performance of his duty.

'I AM happy to inform you, that by a letter from 'Mr. Matthews, a delegate for South Carolina, that 'a general exchange is agreed upon between their 'Excellencies Gen. Washington and Sir Henry 'Clinton; and that it will soon take place. I am 'sorry that I cannot yet give you an account of the

'arrival of the flag from Philadelphia: we are in 'hourly expectation of seeing her.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.

To DOCTOR FRASER.

'CHRIST-CHURCH PARISH, Feb. 2d, 1781.

'SIR,

'I RECEIVED your's of the twenty-eighth of 'last month, the evening before last; and, for the 'satisfaction of the commandant, enclose you a copy 'of the letter sent to General Greene, assuring him, 'at the same time, that I had not the least idea of 'sending a letter to the American camp, or any 'where else, in a clandestine manner, and contrary 'to my parole; but doubted not it would be examined 'by the British officer who was to attend General 'du Portail without the lines; and that if there had 'been the least impropriety it would not have been 'allowed to pass; I left it open for perusal, and re- 'quested the favor of General du Portail, when it 'was examined, if he proceeded immediately on to 'Philadelphia, after he left the British lines, that he 'would seal up the packet, and forward it to General 'Greene: General du Portail informed me, he be- 'lieved (but was not certain) he would be under the 'necessity of going to General Greene's camp, to 'procure money and horses, to carry him on to

'Philadelphia; as to what rout he took when he 'left this, it was entirely at his own option; he best 'knew what his exchange allowed, and, I dare say, 'will anwer any objections that may be made on that 'head.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM DOCTOR OLIPHANT.

'CHARLESTOWN, Feb. 3rd. 1781.

'DEAR SIR,

'WITHOUT your support, it will be impossible 'for me to do my duty by our unfortunate sick. I 'am to acquaint you, that I received a message 'by Doctor Hayes from the commandant this morn-'ing, desiring me to dismiss Mr. M'Clean,* our 'steward, from the service of the hospital; for he 'was determined he should not continue any longer 'in that place: no crime is laid to his charge: I 'conceive it contrary to my authority to dismiss him 'without a regular trial, as he has ever, to the best 'of my knowledge, acted as a faithful servant to the 'public. I look upon it I should commit the great-'est act of injustice were I to pay any attention to 'the requisition.

* M'Clean was a faithful steward; his only crime to them was his dissuading the men to inlist in the British service.

'THE physicians and surgeons were this day de-
'nied access to the sick in the hospital: no person,
'at 12 o'clock at noon, could pass or repass the
'gates, except the steward or his assistant, to fetch
'provisions for the sick: under such a choice of
'difficulties, I am much distressed how to conduct
'myself; permit me, therefore, if compatible with
'your situation, to entreat that you may come to
'town, and, if possible, put matters on a better foot-
'ing, for the relief of our unfortunate sick.

'I am your's, &c.

'DAVID OLIPHANT.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

FROM LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'CHARLESTOWN, February 8th, 1781.

'SIR,

'I HAVE before me your letter of the 4th inst.
'containing the complaint of Dr. Oliphant, respect-
'ing my directions for the dismission of the steward
'of your hospital, which is a point I must still insist
'on, as, by the report of the Deputy Commissary of
'Prisoners, he has been guilty of a conduct highly
'blameable from one under his situation.

'FOR the sole right, which you assert, Dr. Oli-
'phant has to give directions in the medicinal line
'of your hospital, I must conceive, as he is no lon-
'ger a prisoner of war, but detained here for the

'failure of private contract, in not liquidating his 'debts, that neither you nor he can have claims on 'his person to any advantages arising from the capi- 'tulation of Charlestown; and that therefore his be- 'ing at all allowed to officiate in his public capacity 'should rather be attributed to sufferance than claim- 'ed as a right.

'THE officers of your hospital being precluded, 'for a short time, admittance to it, as it was without 'my directions, was immediately rectified on com- 'ing to my knowledge; but, I must here remark, 'though against my inclination, that, in general, your 'people seem to be more solicitous for the causes 'of complaint, than anxious, on their own parts, to 'remove them. You have my full permission to 'write what you please, within the line of propriety, 'to General Greene, provided the same is submitted 'to proper inspection; and as this, sir, is an express 'condition of your parole, and I have some cause to 'think it has been violated in your letter by General 'du Portail to General Greene, I may hereafter, 'when I have completed my information, have occa- 'sion to write you more explicitly on this subject. 'General du Portail's making General Greene's 'camp, on his way to Philadelphia, was a direct 'breach of that passport, under which he had liberty

'to proceed there; of which I therefore think it my 'duty to inform the commander in chief.

'I am, &c.

'N. BALFOUR.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

LETTER FROM LORD CHARLES MONTAGUE.

'CHARLESTOWN, Feb. 9th, 1781.

'DEAR SIR,

'IT is a long time since I have had the pleasure 'of seeing you; but the length of time has not ef- 'faced the civilities and marks of friendship I receiv- 'ed from you. I wish much to see you; you know 'I have again returned to this country for a short 'time.

'IF it is agreeable to you, I will either call upon 'you, or be glad to see you here, at No. 57, Old 'Church-street.

'I SEND this by my old servant Fisher.

'Your sincere friend.

'CHARLES MONTAGUE.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

TO LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'CHARLESTOWN, February 12th, 1781.

'SIR,

'I RECEIVED your's of the 8th inst. in which 'you inform me, you must insist upon the dismission

'of the steward of our hospital, as he has been guil-
'ty of a conduct highly blameable.* I am sorry the
'steward has behaved himself in a manner unbecom-
'ing his station. I wish I could have been inform-
'ed of it in time, to have prevented any ill conduct
'in future. I claim the sole right of Dr. Oliphant's
'giving directions in our hospital in the medicinal
'line, from a circumstance which, I imagine, you
'must be unacquainted with; and, for your informa-
'tion, I inclose you a copy of Dr. Oliphant's parole;
'by which you will see, that, though exchanged, yet
'that exchange is not thoroughly completed, as he
'is there obliged to stay to do his duty in the hospi-
'tal; therefore he is still a prisoner upon parole,
'and has still the direction of the hospital; and
'should he make satisfaction to those who have de-
'tained his person for a private contract, yet he
'could not leave the hospital without first obtaining
'permission from the American officer commanding
'in the southern department. I was well assured
'that you were unacquainted with the physicians and
'surgeons being refused admittance† into our hospi-
'tal was the reason I wrote you on the subject, as I

.....

* Dissuading the American soldiers from enlisting in the British service.

† Because some British officers were then in the hospital endeavoring to enlist the men.

'have been informed that you wished more care was 'taken of the sick.

'I AM very sorry you should have cause to think 'I have violated my parole in the least; I stand ac- 'quitted in my own idea; and I am sure a gentlemen 'of your candor will be of the same opinion, when 'you come to enquire more particularly into the cir- 'cumstances: the letter itself the most exact scru- 'tiny cannot take any exceptions to; and the send- 'ing a list of the prisoners I had your permission for 'so doing.

'GEN. du Portail is undoubtedly a gentleman of 'the strictest honor, and, I dare say, considered his 'going to Gen. Greene's camp as no impropriety, or 'he would not have taken that rout.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO MAJOR HARLESTON AND CAPT. PETER GRAY.

'HADDRELL'S-POINT, Feb. 27th, 1781.

'GENTLEMEN,

'YOU are at the receipt of this, to repair with 'your baggage, servants, &c. to the barracks near 'Haddrell's-point, there to take your quarters.

'I am your's, &c.

'JAMES PLACE.

'A. C. P.'

FROM MAJOR HARLESTON.

'DISTILLERY, Feb. 28th, 1781.

'SIR,

'As I conceive the enclosed mandate to be a 'flagrant breach of a most essential article of the 'capitulation, and as my refusal to obey it, may in-'volve me in a contention I wish to avoid, I beg 'leave to address you on the subject, requesting an 'application may be made to the commandant for 'obtaining satisfaction in the premises; and for si-'lencing threats; one of which was conveyed to me 'since the enclosed, in a verbal message, by a ser-'geant, apparently calculated to irritate; and which 'any attempt to execute, ought to be considered as 'discharging the party threatened from the obli-'gations of a parole. I am led to observe, that the 'distance of this place from the barracks, in a di-'rect line, does not exceed three quarters of a mile, 'nor does the circuitous rout imposed on me by the 'obstructions thrown in my way, protract the dis-'tance to be more than two miles and an half.

'I am your's, &c.

'ISAAC HARLESTON.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To Gen. Greene.

'Charlestown, February 28th, 1781.

'Sir,

'I have the honor to inform you, that I have 'made exchange for a number of continental officers, 'a list of whose names are herewith transmitted to 'you, and doubt not will meet with your approbation. 'I had proposed to exchange some militia, but Col. 'Balfour, commandant of Charlestown, did not 'choose to enter upon their exchanges, as that mat- 'ter would be settled in a general exchange; which 'we are in hopes will soon take place.

'I shall esteem it as a particular favor if you 'would inform me, whether it is the custom, in our 'army, in making exchanges, to adhere to the old 'customs of war; exchanging cavalry for cavalry, 'infantry for infantry, artillery for artillery; or whe- 'ther we should go on as hitherto, by seniority and 'the longest in captivity.

'I am, &c.

'Wm. Moultrie.'

The Hon. Board of War, Philadelphia.

'Charlestown, March 1st, 1781.

'Gentlemen,

'I am honored with your favor of the '19th of December last, with invoice and bills of lad- 'ing of sundries for clothing the prisoners of war;

'and also of three hundred and forty-four barrels of 'flour: all which are come safe to hand; and a re- 'ceipt for three thousand six hundred and forty- 'seven dollars for the use of the officers; the goods 'were a little damaged; the flour I shall have sold, 'and the money appropriated, by employing the 'most necessitous people in making up the clothing; 'and what balance may be left, shall be distributed, 'as directed to the continental troops and militia 'who were actually taken in arms: the money I 'have ordered to be paid to the officers, agreeable 'to rank; which amount to nine days pay, including 'the hospital department. I am sorry I cannot send 'you an exact return of the prisoners of war, as 'many of them are inlisted in the British service; 'I imagine, what remains, cannot exceed one thou- 'sand; I heartily wish their supply had arrived a 'little sooner; the officers are much in want; their 'supplies were so trifling, as to be of very little ser- 'vice to them.

'I HEREWITH send you an account of disburse- 'ments for the vessel: we have done every thing in 'our power to have her dispatched.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

To Col. Balfour,

'Christ-church Parish, March 2d, 1781.

'Sir,

'I am again under the necessity of troubling 'you upon a subject on which I have too frequently 'wrote: I was in hopes matters had been so arrang- 'ed, as would require no farther application, but a 'letter I received last night from General M'Intosh, 'a copy of which I beg leave to enclose you, in- 'forms me that a British sergeant is ordered to be 'quartered in the barracks amongst the officers; and 'that they are to turn out of a particular room, to 'accommodate this sergeant; the reason given is, "that four of your officers, the other night, stole a 'boat, and went to town in her:" if this be true, I 'could wish they were pointed out, and punished ac- 'cording to the offence; which, in my opinion, is of 'a very heinous nature, and deserves the severest 'treatment; but I cannot conceive the propriety of 'reducing the whole to a disagreeable situation for 'the ill conduct of a few. A parole is a sacred act 'between parties, which, if violated on either side, is 'void in itself; I cannot help observing, that this 'sergeant being placed among the officers upon parole, 'is unusual, and has the appearance of a guard: I 'hope, sir, you will consider it in that light, and 'have him removed. The officers are now exceed- 'ingly crowded, yet six of them must turn out to

'give a room to this sergeant: many of them are 'now under the necessity of building huts in the 'woods, for their better accommodation; though 'we have had an exchange lately, yet their number 'was replaced by the gentlemen of the Maryland 'and Delaware lines.

'MAJOR Harleston and others have also informed 'me that they have received a positive order from 'Mr. Place, assistant commissary of prisoners, to re-'pair with their baggage and servants near Had-'drell's-point, there to take up their quarters. This 'order, I cannot but imagine, must arise from some 'mistake, as they are clearly within the line prescrib-'ed by the capitulation; on a direct course not more 'than half a mile, and on a circuitous rout not more 'than two miles and a half.

'ANOTHER matter I must trouble you with; Ge-'neral M'Intosh, with a number of other gentlemen, 'are threatened by Mr. Scott to be turned out of his 'house, (which was allotted by the barrack master 'for the reception of the prisoners of war) and their 'baggage stopped for the payment of the rent. I 'hope, sir, when you come to consider of these se-'veral matters, here related to you, that you will 'agree with me in opinion, that the placing a ser-'geant * among gentlemen upon parole carries a

* The sergeant was withdrawn.

'suspicion of their honor; that Major Harleston and 'others being ordered to the barracks is a violation 'of the capitulation; and that Gen. M'Intosh and 'other gentlemen being turned out of their quarters, 'and obliged to pay rent, would be an injustice done 'them. I find myself under some difficulty in not 'being permitted to send an officer to town to deliv-'er any letter or message which I may have occa-'sion to send you; it leaves me in an uncertain si-'tuation when my letters are to be sent to the assist-'ant commissary of prisoners for his conveyance.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM LORD CHARLES MONTAGUE.

'March 11th, 1781.

'SIR,

'A SINCERE wish to promote what may be to 'your advantage, induces me now to write; and the 'freedom with which we have often conversed makes 'me hope you will not take amiss what I say. My 'own principles, respecting the commencement of 'this unfortunate war, are well known to you, and, 'of course, you can conceive what I mention is out 'of friendship: you have now fought bravely in the 'cause of your country for many years, and, in my 'opinion, fulfilled the duty every individual owes to 'it. You have had your share of hardships and dif-

'ficulties, and if the contest is still to be continued, 'younger hands should now take the toil from you. 'You have now a fair opening of quitting that ser-'vice, with honor and reputation to yourself, by go-'ing to Jamaica with me. The world will readily 'attribute it to the known friendship that has sub-'sisted between us: and by quitting this country for 'a short time, you would avoid any disagreeable 'conversations, and might return at leisure, to take 'possession of your estates for yourself and family.

'THE regiment I am going to command, the on-'ly proof I can give you of my sincerity is, that I 'will quit that command to you with pleasure, and 'serve under you. I earnestly wish I could be the 'instrument to effect what I propose, as I think it 'would be a great means towards promoting that re-'conciliation we all wish for: a thousand circum-'stances concur to make this a proper period for 'you to embrace: our old acquaintance: my hav-'ing been formerly governor in this province: the 'interest I have with the present commanders.

'I GIVE you my honor, what I write is entirely 'unknown to the commandant, or to any one else; 'so shall your answer be, if you favor me with one. 'Think well of me.

'Your's sincerely.

'CHARLES MONTAGUE.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

To Lord Charles Montague.

'Haddrell's-point, March 12th, 1781.

'My Lord,

'I received your's, this morning, by Fisher; 'I thank you for your wish to promote my advantage, 'but am much surprised at your proposition; I flat- 'tered myself I stood in a more favorable light 'with you: I shall write with the same freedom 'with which we used to converse, and doubt not, 'you will receive it with the same candor: I have 'often heard you express your sentiments respecting 'this unfortunate war, when you thought the Ameri- 'cans injured; but am now astonished to find you 'taking an active part against them; though not 'fighting particularly on the continent, yet seducing 'their soldiers away, to inlist in the British service, 'is nearly similar.

'My lord, you are pleased to compliment me 'with having fought bravely in my country's cause 'for many years, and in your opinion, fulfilled the 'duty every individual owes to it; but I differ very 'widely with you, in thinking that I have discharged 'my duty to my country, while it is still deluged 'with blood and over-run with British troops, who 'exercise the most savage cruelties. When I en- 'tered into this contest, I did it with the most ma- 'ture deliberation, and with a determined resolution 'to risque my life and fortune in the cause. The

'hardships I have gone through I look back upon
'with the greatest pleasure and honor to myself: I
'shall continue to go on as I have begun, that my
'example may encourage the youths of America to
'stand forth in defence of their rights and liberties.
'You call upon me now, and tell me I have a fair
'opening of quitting that service with honor and re-
'putation to myself by going with you to Jamaica.
'Good God! is it possible that such an idea could
'arise in the breast of a man of honor. I am sorry
'you should imagine I have so little regard for my
'own reputation as to listen to such dishonorable
'proposals; would you wish to have that man whom
'you have honored with your friendship play the
'traitor? surely not. You say, by quitting this
'country for a short time I might avoid disagreeable
'conversations, and might return at my own lei-
'sure and take possession of my estates for myself
'and family; but you have forgot to tell me how I
'am to get rid of the feelings of an injured honest
'heart, and where to hide myself from myself; could
'I be guilty of so much baseness I should hate my-
'self and shun mankind. This would be a fatal ex-
'change from my present situation, with an easy and
'approved conscience of having done my duty, and
'conducted myself as a man of honor.

'My lord, I am sorry to observe, that I feel your
'friendship much abated, or you would not endeav-

'or to prevail upon me to act so base a part. You 'earnestly wish you could bring it about, as you 'think it will be the means of bringing about that 'reconciliation we all wish for. I wish for a recon-'ciliation as much as any man, but only upon ho-'norable terms. The repossessing my estates, the 'offer of the command of your regiment, and the 'honor you propose of serving under me, are paltry 'considerations to the loss of my reputation: no, 'not the fee simple of that valuable island of Jamai-'ca should induce me to part with my integrity.

'My lord, as you have made one proposal give me 'leave to make another, which will be more honor-'able to us both; as you have an interest with your 'commanders, I would have you propose the with-'drawing the British troops from the continent of 'America, allow the independence, and propose a 'peace: this being done, I will use my interest with 'my commanders, to accept of the terms, and al-'low Great Britain a free trade with America.

'My lord, I could make one proposal,* but my 'situation as a prisoner circumscribes me within cer-'tain bounds; I must therefore conclude with allow-

.....

* Which was to advise him to come over to the Americans: this proposal I could not make when on parole.

'ing you the free liberty to make what use of this 'you may think proper. Think better of me.

'I am, my lord,

'Your lordship's most obedient

'Humble servant,

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'CHARLESTOWN, March, 1781.

'SIR,

'I TAKE this opportunity to transmit to your 'information the proceedings of a court of inquiry 'held here; in consequence of which, Lieut. Col. 'Grimkie and Major Habersham are committed close 'prisoners until Lord Cornwallis' pleasure shall be 'known. On perusing these proceedings, the lenity 'of British officers must forcibly strike you; as it 'must come within your own knowledge and feelings 'that breaches of parole have heretofore been over-'looked; and their justice, if it were necessary, will 'be fully evinced in Mr. Place being dismissed from 'his office. You will be so good as to return the 'original letters,* which accompany these proceed-'ings.

'I am now to address you on a subject, with 'which I am charged by Lord Cornwallis, who hav-

.....

* Keane's Grimkie's and Habersham's.

'ing in vain applied to General Greene for an equit-
'able and general exchange of prisoners, finds it ne-
'cessary, in justice to the king's service, and those
'of his army, who are in this disagreeable predica-
'ment, to pursue such measures, as may eventually
'coerce it; and his lordship has consequently or-
'dered me to send all the prisoners of war here,
'forthwith to some one of the West-India Islands;
'which, I am particularly directed to inform you,
'cannot be delayed beyond the middle of next month;
'and for this purpose, the transports are now al-
'lotted, of which an account will soon be transmitted
'you.

'I AM sorry to add, that the treatment our mili-
'tia received, when made prisoners by Brigadier
'General Marion, is such, as unless speedily redress-
'ed, will compel me, in justice to those unhappy
'persons, to a severe retaliation; and, in that case,
'I shall be obliged to seperate the militia from the
'continental prisoners of war.

'I am your's, &c.

'J. N. BALFOUR.

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

TO COL. BALFOUR.

'CHRIST-CHURCH PARISH, March 31, 1781.

'SIR,

'I RECEIVED your's yesterday evening, dated

'*sine die*, 1781, with the proceedings of a court of in-
'quiry, ordered on Lt. Col. Grimkie and Major Ha-
'bersham and several letters relating thereto, and
'find every clause of so much consequence that I
'could expatiate very largely on each; but my be-
'ing a prisoner prohibits me, I shall touch slightly
'upon them and leave the rest to those who are more
'at liberty. You inform me that Lt. Col. Grimkie
'and Major Habersham are close prisoners until Lord
'Cornwallis' pleasure shall be known. I observe, the
'court is of opinion they are guilty of a breach of their
'paroles, in corresponding by letters with a man not
'in the king's peace, and who is at Beaufort. I am
'informed, that the court were of opinion that the
'letters contained nothing criminal or of a bad ten-
'dency; if merely writing a letter is to be construed
'a breach of parole, I believe there is scarcely an
'officer in the British or American service, who has
'been a prisoner any considerable time, but has vio-
'lated his parole. I am much at a loss to recollect
'any breaches of parole that have been overlooked;
'my feelings cannot point them out to me. I here-
'with return the original letters which you require.

'THE subject of your next clause is of a very se-
'rious nature and weighty consequence indeed; be-
'fore I enter particularly into that, I must request
'you will be so kind as to inform me, whether you
'deem the capitulation dissolved? You tell me, Lord

'Cornwallis has frequently applied to General Greene 'for an equitable exchange of prisoners. I can also 'assure you, that General Greene, in a letter to General M'Intosh, mentions that he proposed such a 'measure to Lord Cornwallis; and I can also assure 'you, that by a letter from a delegate in Congress 'we are warranted to say, that Congress has proposed 'a plan for a general exchange, which Sir Henry 'Clinton approved, and signified to Gen. Washington his readiness to proceed on it; and, for ought 'we know, is at this moment taking place; however, the sending of us to the West-India islands 'cannot expedite the exchange one moment; neither 'can the measure alleviate the distresses of those of 'your officers who are prisoners, as you must be well 'assured such treatment as we receive will be fully 'retaliated by Gen. Washington.

'I AM sorry to hear Gen. Marion should use any 'prisoners ill; it is contrary to his natural disposition: I know him to be generous and humane. 'Before you proceed to extremities I must request 'you will permit me to send an officer to General 'Greene, with a copy of your letter, and the proceedings of the court, with the letters relative to 'Lieut. Col. Grimkie and Major Habersham for his 'inspection.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

PROCEEDINGS OF A COURT OF INQUIRY,

HELD BY ORDER OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL BALFOUR, COMMANDANT OF CHARLESTOWN, &c.

CHARLESTOWN, March 23d, 1781.

MAJOR M'Arthur of the seventy-first regiment, President.

CAPTAIN Bean of the sixtieth regiment, Captain Blacke of the twenty-third regiment, members.

MAJOR Barry laid before the court the letters No. 1 and 2, addressed to Lieutenant J. F. Grimkie and Major John Habersham, Haddrell's-point.

MR. Charles Wroughton master of a galley stationed near Haddrell's-point, appeared before the court, and the following questions were put to him by Major Barry, viz:

Q. WHAT conversation had you with Captain Shubrick when he was a-long side the galley?

A. I ALWAYS speak all boats passing near the galley on their way to Haddrell's-point. Captain Shubrick, with two ladies, totally unknown to me, came in a boat a-long side the galley; as I had not the pleasure of knowing the ladies, I asked them for their passes, and Captain Shubrick made answer 'That one was his lady, and he did not conceive t[illegible] she had occasion for a pass,' or words to that [illegible] pose. I then asked Captain Shubrick if [illegible] had any letters, he answered 'No.' Lieuten[illegible] ant John-

ston commanding the galley, then permitted the boat to go a-shore.

Q. (By the court.) WAS any person present at the time of your asking Captain Shubrick if he had letters?

A. No, none to my knowledge, except those in the boat with Captain Shubrick.

ENSIGN Place, assistant commissary of prisoners, appeared before the court; and Major Barry put the following questions to him, viz:

Q. WHAT passed between you and Captain Shubrick, respecting the two letters?

A. CAPTAIN Shubrick told me the officer of the galley had desired him to inform me that Mrs. Shubrick was in the boat, and he desired to know if I had any objections to her landing; I said not, and proceeded, as usual, upon business, which was that of asking for letters; but I do not recollect I asked him for any, though he gave me several.

MR. Charles Wroughton further informed the court, that when he went a-shore, he was surprised to find Mr. Place had received letters from Captain Shubrick.

CAPTAIN Shubrick being called upon to answer to the evidence of Mr. Wroughton and Mr. Place, declared positively to the court, that he never was asked for letters, by the master of the galley or any one else on board; that the orders he received from

the galley respecting the ladies were strictly complied with. He further declared, that Mr. Place never asked him for letters but that he gave them to him. He further added, that he went to Mr. Place first to get permission for Mrs. Shubrick and the other lady to land; and when they were landed, he went a second time to Mr. Place and delivered the letters.

Respecting the letters No. 1 and 2, Lieut. Col. Grimkie and Major Habersham confessed to the court, that upon a strict and serious examination into the parole given to the officers at Haddrell's-point, they certainly have been guilty of a breach of that parole; but, at the same time, hoped the court would not consider it in a criminal light, nor as from a desire, by any means, to prejudice his Majesty's service, but merely to divert a few hours of tedious captivity.

Lieut. Colonel Grimkie, in order to convince the court of the innocence of the correspondence, further informs the court, that the gazette alluded to in Mr. Kean's letter, was only a recapitulation or mention of those numerous and trifling reports, which commonly prevailed among the officers at Haddrell's-point.

Lieutenant Colonel Grimkie and Major Habersham further informed the court, that any news or information that was sent Mr. Kean, was prevailing

at Haddrell's-point about six weeks before Mr. Kean received it, from which they conceived no design of hurt could be intended to his majesty's arms.

Lieutenant Colonel Grimkie and Major Habersham, respecting that part of the parole, viz: 'Or 'have intercourse, or hold correspondence with his 'enemies' they conceived it only extended to persons without the British lines, or such as were wavering in their principles.

And further, in order to shew the real intention of the gazette, the motto prefixed to it, was

'*Dissipant augæ curas edaces.*'

The following letters from Mr. Kean were the cause of Colonel Grimkie's and Major Habersham's being confined; they were delivered to the commissary of prisoners, and sent by him, to the commandant.

Copy of Mr. Kean's Letter from Beaufort, to Lieut. Col. Grimkie at Haddrell's-point.

'March 4th, 1781.

No. 1. 'Sweet are the gratulations of friendship, 'especially to a heart buried in sorrow; your friend-'ly letter has roused me, and from this moment I 'drive the fiend from me. Sorrow, thou drawer 'of gloomy dejecting pictures, thou anticipater and 'prolonger of misery, thou destroyer of health, con-'tent, and peace of mind, avaunt; nor ever more per-

'vade the sacred mansions of my friends. My heart
'has no room but for my mistress and my friends.
'I am not ordered to Charlestown; no town, no
'charms shall keep me from you when I am ordered,
'if I can gain permission to come where you are.

'The amusements you prevailed on Habersham
'to send me have given me the greatest satisfaction;
'was I to send you a gazette for this latitude how
'different would it be.

'I AM sorry to allay any joyous moments you may
'possess by repetition of losses; however, for fear
'common fame might say more than there is occa-
'sion for, I will tell you myself. You know I am a
'provident lad, and not having occasion to make use
'of my crops of Indigo, for these last three years
'past, I had left them at Augusta, and they were
'coming down Savannah river in order to be turned
'into money for my travelling expenses, with all
'my present year's provision: the genius of the
'river, has taken a fancy to it, himself; and has
'chosen to impurple his robe at my expense, say
'about 1,000 pounds sterling.

'I AM sorry for the reduction of your regiment,
'for I fear it was literally reduced; your known
'abilities can never want employ; we will strike out
'some plan for an exertion of your abilities, and our
'friendship shall be a stimulus to carry us to the
'pinnacle of fame; I have a long race to run ere

'I gain the height you already have: Pliny says 'there are but two points of view worthy our attention, the endless duration of fame, or the extent of 'life: those who are governed by the former, must 'pursue it with unremitting ardor; those who are 'influenced by the latter should quietly resign themselves to repose, nor wear out a short life in perishable pursuits.

'WRITE me frequently, and tell Hab. not to fail 'to send me his monthly exercises.

'THAT you may enjoy a Mahometan paradise in 'this world, and such a heaven as is most pleasing 'in the next, is the wish of your sincere friend.

(Signed) 'JOHN KEAN.'

COPY OF A LETTER WROTE TO MAJOR HASLERIGG, BY THE SAME.

'March 5th, 1781.

No. 2. 'I THANK you, my dear Jack, for your 'friendly congratulations; and believe me, I have 'not received more true pleasure, since my captivity, than your letter afforded me: your gazette 'has roused my mind from a lethargy into which it 'was sunk by accounts so diametrically opposite, that 'I supposed there was nothing on this continent, 'save Mon. Rochambeau to make any opposition: 'indeed, to such a degree of apathy had I sunk, that, 'save yourself and two or three more, I cared not

'if the whole world had been perfectly annihilated:
'it is truly a rascally world.

'LECHMORE our present commandant, you know,
'is my particular acquaintance; besides, you know,
'I am of a kind of placid disposition. Let me alone;
'do not come in my way, and I will let you do as
'you please; this is the reason I fancy why I have
'not been ordered to Charlestown.

'IT is certainly most convenient for me to be here,
'but it has exposed me to most severe trials; figure
'to yourself an aged mother, a youthful sister, (all
'that remains of a once numerous family) looking
'up to me, the only male left of their line, and ad-
'ding their entreaties to those who stile themselves
'my friends, to become a subject: we should sin-
'cerely pray against temptation. I do heartily hope
'to be endowed with a sufficient degree of fortitude,
'to withstand every attempt: should I not, with
'those who know my situation, I shall receive some
'degree of credit, that I have so long withstood
'such powerful persuaders. Remember CORIOLANUS
'fell in the most virtuous time of the Romans: if I
'do, (which heaven forbid) it will be the most vir-
'tuous of my country.

'ADIEU to serious subjects! live all the little
'amusements that enable us to pass away our pro-
'bationary stay in this transitory world. I sincerely
'condole with you for your amazing loss, and, had

'I not bid farewell to serious subjects, I would tell 'you of one that I have met with.

'My poetical genius has left me a long time; the 'mind ill at ease, cannot please, nor strike out any 'gay thought. I have sent you a copy from a good 'author, which, perhaps (as I imagine you have no 'library) may fill up a gap in your gazette. Re-'peat the dose monthly of your amusement, it will 'awaken my genius perhaps.

'Adieu my friend, &c.

'JOHN KEAN.'

THE court having duly considered the evidence for and against Lieutenant Colonel Grimkie and Major Habersham, both of the American army, is of opinion they are guilty of a breach of their paroles, in corresponding, by letters, with a man not in the King's peace, and who is at Beaufort.

FROM LT. COL. GRIMKIE.

'SIR,

'IN obedience to your order of March the twen-'ty-third, I repaired to Charlestown, and attended 'at Lieutenant Colonel Balfour's, for the purpose of 'explaining the nature of a correspondence, which 'I had held with Mr. Kean at Port-royal. Captain 'Barry's secretary informed me that a court of offi-'cers had been ordered to investigate the matter,

'and that I must attend thereon: I was much sur-
'prised at the mode of inquiry pointed out, and ex-
'pressed my sentiments accordingly; concluding
'with a desire that Colonel Balfour would suffer me
'to see him, as I was certain I could explain the
'whole occurrence to his satisfaction, without the
'mediation of a court: but this request was pe-
'remptorily objected to; and Captain Barry demand-
'ed, in a very importunate manner, a specific
'answer, whether I would appear before the court
'of officers, ordered to assemble on the occasion?
'I reflected, as no other means of inquiry were left
'to me but this court, that I should gratify my ene-
'mies in a most essential point, and with the most
'singular advantage. Had I continued to refuse the
'explanation, in the way it was demanded of me,
'they might have represented, that, conscious of an
'intentional criminality in the correspondence allu-
'ded to, I had purposely avoided the inquiry, not
'daring to submit my conduct to the view of man-
'kind; and that I preferred laying under the suspi-
'cion only of being guilty, rather than confirm it
'by my own examination: the natural consequences
'would have been, that I should have been conveyed
'to some place of confinement; and, under the se-
'verest interdictions, have been precluded all mode
'of explanation and appeal: this conduct, I foresaw,
'would have contributed to the pregnant suspicions

'of mankind, and to my own condemnation. The 'subsequent part of their conduct towards me, evin- 'ces the propriety of my behavior upon this occa- 'sion, and the justice of this reflection: to remove, 'therefore, a calumny of the most illiberal kind, I 'was compelled to listen to their proposals of a court, 'sensible that nothing criminal could be alledged 'against me, SUPPORTED BY FACTS.

'CAPT. Barry laid before the court a letter written 'by Mr. Kean at Beaufort to me. There are few 'sentences, which, even in the cooler hours of rea- 'son, considered abstractedly, and unsupported by 'the general tenor of the subject, may not be per- 'verted, and which may not admit of several modes 'of construction. In the present precarious mo- 'ments which awaken suspicion and tend to create 'jealousies and distrusts: the fears of an enemy may 'be alarmed by the most trifling incidents. Several 'paragraphs of this letter were pointed out as ob- 'noxious, and which required an explanation. The 'most natural, as well as the most immediate and 'ready answers were given to every exceptionable 'part; but, nevertheless, words were deprived of 'their intrinsic meaning, and a sense imposed upon 'the different paragraphs foreign to the intention of 'the writer; for instance, the word amusement was 'said to mean information, and the Latin word *nugæ*, 'which literally and properly signifies trifles, was

'forced to assume the meaning of *folly*. This sus-
'picion I deemed excusable in people who had them-
'selves given such recent and notorious proofs, that
'they deemed themselves bound by no engagements
'in infringing the articles of a most sacred capitula-
'tion. They could not but be of opinion that their
'conduct not only merited, but would have justified
'any mode of retaliation. It is more than probable,
'that men devoid of the finer feelings of honor, would
'suspect a recrimination of injuries from a person
'whom they had also previously injured: such appre-
'hensions are natural to the weak, the base, and the
'guilty; for they are incapable, from an irrecover-
'able badness of heart, to conceive a soul equal to
'the sufferings of injuries imposed on it; and for a
'forbearance of its just resentment at the same mo-
'ment. To remove, therefore, these plausible jea-
'lousies, I candidly proposed to the court that they
'would permit me to write to Mr. Kean, whom I
'would request to send immediately the necessary
'papers to me; and that they would defer the con-
'sideration of this matter until I could procure
'them; they were absolutely necessary for an elu-
'cidation of the subject: they were absolutely ne-
'cessary for their information, and also for my de-
'fence and acquittal. So sudden and unexpected a
'proposal gave the alarm of the consciousness of my
'own innocence and the certainty of my acquittal;

'but this reasonable demand was not listened to by 'the court. I am yet in doubt to resolve, whether 'this neglect proceeded from the native propensity 'of the court, or from the dictatorial mandate which 'was now delivered to them by captain Barry, and 'which they said proceeded from Lt. Col. Balfour. 'Capt. Barry told the court that the contents of the 'letters were by no means an object of their con-'sideration; that it was wholly out of their province 'to judge of the criminality of the expressions; and 'that be the subject ever so innocent the fact alone 'of having corresponded constituted the guilt. He 'added, that Mr. Kean's letter sufficiently indicated 'that he was an enemy to the king, and that my pa-'role provided that no correspondence or intercourse 'should be held with his enemies. I was astonished 'at this new doctrine and uncandid interpretation 'which was put upon the parole. I observed how 'inequitable it was to adopt a literal construction of 'the parole, and to assume a forced application for 'the terms of Mr. Kean's letter. That my concep-'tion of the sense of the parole was very different; 'I was, indeed, bound not to communicate any in-'telligence to an enemy of the king of Great Britain; 'but did not appear to preclude my writing to a 'friend, who was a prisoner upon parole, and within 'the enemy's lines as well as myself. Besides, the 'correspondence was perfectly innocent, and did no

'injury to the cause against which we were engaged.
'I had not endeavored to confirm Mr. Kean in the
'principles which he had adopted, as I was sensible,
'from the strength of his judgment and the upright-
'ness of his heart, that he would persevere in so just
'a cause. If I had mistaken the parole, and been
'too liberal in my construction of it, that the inten-
'tion ought to be weighed by the court. Supposing
'it possible that the interpretation given to the pa-
'role by Captain Barry should be thought the usual
'and received one, I must then confess that I had
'been guilty of a breach of it; but as it was without
'design, and without criminality, it could be deemed
'but an indiscretion, and, consequently, venial.

'In the course of this conference, you will be pleas-
'ed to observe that Mr. Barry changed his ground,
'who strenuously endeavored to establish the crimi-
'nality of the correspondence, by pointing out such
'passages as would bear a double meaning: but af-
'ter I had offered to produce the papers, he conclu-
'ded with assuring the court that it was not neces-
'sary to consider whether the expressions were cri-
'minal or not, but only whether a correspondence
'existed, for, in that alone the guilt lay. Upon
'the declaration of this positive command of Colo-
'nel Balfour, and the letters alone of Mr. Kean, was
'founded the sentence of the court; although I ob-
'serve that these proceedings positively declare an

'acknowledgement of a breach of my parole, and 'that they pronounced their sentence upon that con- 'fession, without making any mention whatever of 'the doubts which had arisen in my breast, concern- 'ing the propriety of their interpretation, or the con- 'ditionality of the acknowledgement.

'I MADE application to Captain Bluck for a copy 'of the proceedings of the court, which was refused 'me: I must confess my uneasiness at this refusal, 'apprehending some omissions, and that on so deli- 'cate a subject, the text might be attended with a 'variety of constructions; it ought, therefore, to 'have been as full as possible, and the instances of 'misinterpretation, then before me, pointed out the 'necessity: since you did me the honor of the peru- 'sal of the proceedings of the court, I am sorry to 'say, I find my suspicions confirmed; I have, there- 'fore, taken the liberty of representing to you the 'facts as they happened; and supplied those disin- 'genuous omissions which I have discovered.

'IN consequence of their opinion, I was detained 'in the City-guard for ten days, without any allow- 'ance of provisions, fire, or candles, and it is proba- 'ble that if you had not interposed and represented 'the injustice of such proceedings, that the same 'injurious treatment would have existed to the mo- 'ment of my dismission. Major Habersham who 'was acquainted with Major M'Arthur the president

'of the court, had two interviews with him after
'our confinement; wherein that gentleman very
'candidly disavowed the least suspicions of criminali-
'ty in our intentions, and advised us to write to
'Colonel Balfour. This advice I had reason to think
'was the result of a conference which he had held
'with that gentleman. He told us also, that were
'the papers produced which we had sent to Mr.
'Kean, it was more than probable we should imme-
'diately be dismissed. Such an inconsistancy of be-
'havior, filled me with more astonishment, than
'the injurious treatment I had received. At first
'the papers are refused to be seen, and a court forms
'a solemn sentence without them, though offered:
'Col. Balfour sends them word it is not necessary to
'consider the contents of the letters; and afterwards
'he thinks it requisite that they should be laid before
'himself. I treated this childish behavior with the
'contempt it deserved, and would not take any steps
'to produce the papers required. The confinement
'in a public prison, and the charge of the crime, of
'the deepest die, left open no door of reconciliation
'or further explanation on my part. One day's im-
'prisonment drew upon me the suspicions of the
'people, and the continuance of the punishment
'could avail no more. I presumed that as soon as
'Mr. Kean arrived in town, he would be able to ex-
'plain such matters as they were solicitous to make

'appear mysterious. The consequence of his letter 'was, that on the 17th April we were informed, that 'Col. Balfour was convinced that we had not inten- 'tionally been guilty of a breach of paroles, but that 'he could not release us until he had heard from 'Lord Cornwallis; to whom he had written upon the 'subject. This was a very extraordinary confession 'of our innocence, indeed, since no new matter was 'laid before Colonel Balfour which could have induc- 'ed him to have changed his opinion. I told Ma- 'jor Fraser that I imagined Colonel Balfour had been 'perfectly convinced of the purity of our intentions 'ever since he had received the proceedings of the 'court, which he candidly acknowledged; whilst I 'had reason to believe that Colonel Balfour was con- 'vinced of the propriety of his own conduct, I re- 'mained satisfied, though I could not approve of it; 'nay, sir, I even acknowledged the justice of the 'confinement I was suffering, whilst I was persuad- 'ed that Colonel Balfour's conduct proceeded from 'a mistaken principle, and not from the wanton ex- 'ertion of a temporary power. It is difficult to judge 'what were my feelings when I was informed that I 'was acknowledged not to be guilty intentionally or 'criminally, but that notwithstanding this declaration, 'I had not only been punished, but was to experience 'a continuance thereof: could language be more 'insulting or could actions be more malicious. Is

'it possible that any man can have so base, so ser-
'vile a spirit, as to exercise an office whose charac-
'teristic function is an indiscriminate infliction
'of punishment, without the additional property of
'dispensing justice or extending mercy? At length,
'after a confinement of five weeks, I was told by
'Major Fraser, that letters had been received from
'Lord Cornwallis, and that his lordship was of
'opinion, that we had not been guilty of a breach of
'parole; this part of their behavior deserves as
'little attention as credibility, though it was not the
'least extraordinary. It is well known that Major
'Benson, who attended General Scott, did not see
'General Greene, and that they did not know where
'to find Lord Cornwallis,* and therefore returned
'without having executed that part of their com-
'mission.

'I AM sorry, sir, that I was not acquainted with
'the opportunity you had of writing to General
'Greene, and of your intention of inclosing the

.....

* The British in Charlestown, were very much at a loss to know what was become of Lord Cornwallis: after the battle of Guildford, they could get no account of him; they therefore fell upon this expedient, which was, to let General Scott go to Virginia upon parole, but that Major Benson should atetnd him until they came to Lord Cornwallis or General Greene; but in this they were disappointed, as a part of General Greene's army met them and would not let them pass, but ordered them back again, and General Scott returned to us at Haddrell's point.

'papers relative to me in your dispatches; had this 'explanation been included in your packet, it would 'have given a very different appearance to this affair 'than will be the result of the perusal of the British 'papers. I have therefore to request of you to 'communicate these facts to General Greene, before 'whom the British papers have been laid, and you 'will add to the obligations already conferred on me. 'I should have represented my situation to you at 'an earlier period, but reflecting that I had been 'refused a copy of the proceedings of the court, I 'did not imagine that permission would have been 'granted me to write to you; I therefore declined 'it until I should be released from my confinement; 'and I take this early period to offer you my warm-'est acknowledgments for your interposition in my 'favor, to assure you how sensibly I am obliged to you, and that

'I am, &c.

'J. F. GRIMKIE.'

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

FROM COL. GRIMKIE.

'SIR,

'THE confinement I suffered, in the City-guard 'of Charlestown, having rendered the parole which 'I gave upon the surrender of that place null and 'void, and no other promise or parole having been

'given by me since, I thought myself at liberty to 'return to the duty of my country. I have inclosed 'you a copy of a letter written to me by Major 'Fraser the night before I left town, to which I re- 'turned no answer at all. The situation* in which 'you are, precluded me from asking your opinion 'upon a point of so much delicacy; I have therefore 'left my reasons for your perusal; hoping that I shall 'be vindicated in your opinion, which I highly 'esteem, and in that of the other officers, prisoners 'at Haddrell's-point.

'I am, &c.

'J. F. GRIMKIE.'

'Gen. MOULTRIE.'

COLONEL Grimkie went off and joined General Greene's army.

To LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'March 21st, 1781.

'SIR,

'YOU cannot possibly be more tired with read- 'ing my letters than I am of writing them; yet I 'must intrude upon your multiplicity of business, and 'remonstrate against every violation of the capitula- 'tion, and represent every grievance which occurs to 'us, whether they are attended to or not. What I

.....

* A prisoner.

'am now to remonstrate against, is a most violent 'and inhuman breach of the capitulation; which is 'the impressing the American soldiers from on board 'the prison-ships, taking them away by violence, and 'sending them on board the transports, to be carried 'from the continent of America;* many of them 'leaving wives and young children, who may possi-'bly perish for want of the common necessaries of 'life; if I cannot prevail upon you to countermand 'this violation altogether, let me plead for those un-'happy ones who have families to be exempted from 'this cruelty. I beg you will consider their situation 'and suffer your humanity to be partial in their favor.

'I am, &c.

'WILLIAM MOULTRIE.'

No answer to this letter.

To LT. COL. BALFOUR.

'April 3d, 1781.

'SIR,

'I AM to acknowledge the receipt of your's of 'yesterday's date, and as I cannot be permitted to 'send an officer to General Greene with my dis-'patches, I have sent them down for your perusal, 'and request the favor you will forward them: I am

* Several hundreds of them were forced to inlist in Lord Charles Montague's regiment, and were carried to Jamaica.

'also to request that I may be permitted to send to 'Congress your letter and my answer, relative to 'the sending the continental and militia prisoners of 'war to the West-Indies; which, if you agree to, I 'have sent down to be put immediately on board the 'flag going to Philadelphia, that she may not be de-'tained one moment.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

TO GEN. GREENE.

'April 3d, 1781.

'SIR,

'I DO myself the honor to transmit to you the 'copies of two letters received from Lieutenant Colo-'nel Balfour commandant in Charlestown and my 'answer thereto, relative to the sending the conti-'nental and militia prisoners of war to the West-In-'dies; and also the copies of the proceedings of a 'court of inquiry, ordered by Colonel Balfour, to ex-'amine a charge against Lieutenant Colonel Grim-'kie and Major Habersham, for a breach of parole: 'the letters and papers are numbered as follows, 'which if you find right, I request the favor you will 'signify to me by the return of the bearer.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

FROM MAJ. FRASER.

'April 29th 1781, 8 at night.

'SIR,

'I BEG leave to acquaint you that a boat will be 'ready at Wragg's-wharf to-morrow morning, at 'half past eight o'clock, for the purpose of carrying 'you, Major Habersham, your servants and baggage 'to Haddrell's-point; where you will consider your-'selves on parole, in the same situation with the rest 'of the officers there. I will thank you to commu-'nicate this to Major Habersham.

'I have the honor, &c.

'C. FRASER. Town Major.

'Lieut. Col. GRIMKIE.'

TO MAJ. BENSON.

'April 30th, 1781.

'SIR,

'I RECEIVED your's at twelve o'clock, in which 'you inform me, that the commandant wishes to see 'me on business of consequence. I must request 'you will make my compliments, and I will wait on 'him to-morrow morning.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

To Col. Balfour.

'Charlestown, May 2d, 1781.

'Sir,

'At your request, by letter from Major Benson, 'I came to town yesterday, on some business of con- 'sequence, on which I was informed you would 'wish to speak to me; on my arrival I sent my aid- 'de-camp, Captain Shubrick, to acquaint you, and 'to know what hour you would wish to see me; 'you appointed this morning at ten o'clock; I ac- 'cordingly attended at your quarters, and after 'waiting some little time, was much surprised to 'find, instead of your speaking to me, a verbal 'message delivered by Major Barry; by whom I 'was informed that you were then so busy that you 'could not see me; but that he had it in charge to 'acquaint me, "That the continental and militia offi- "cers were to be sent to Long-Island, (instead of "the West-Indies, as had been threatened before) "at the particular request of General Greene." 'However polite you may conceive this treatment, 'I look upon it quite otherwise; and hope for the 'future, when a matter of so much consequence, as 'the total dissolution of a capitulation is to be trans- 'acted, that it will be done by letter, when no mis- 'understandings can be pleaded on either side; and

'I therefore request that Major Barry's message 'may be transmitted to me in writing.

'I am, &c.

'WM. MOULTRIE.'

ARTICLES of a CARTEL for the exchange and relief of prisoners of war, taken in the Southern department; agreed to at the house of Mr. Claudius Pegues on Peedee, the third of May, 1781; between Captain Cornwallis, on the part of Lieutenant General Earl Cornwallis; and Lieutenant Colonel Carrington, on the part of Major General Greene.

'I. THAT regular troops be exchanged for regulars, and militia for militia.

'II. THAT men inlisted for six months and upwards in continental or state service be looked upon as regulars.

'III. THAT the mode of exchange be rank for rank, as far as similar ranks shall apply.

'IV. THAT officers be exchanged by rotation, according to date of captive; but a reciprocal option to be exercised as to subjects, in non-commissioned and privates, by naming particular corps or particular persons.

'V. THAT no non-commissioned officer or private soldier admitted to parole, shall be considered as a prisoner of war, but finally liberated, unless paroled on the faith of a commissioned officer.

'VI. THAT officers who cannot be exchanged for want of similar ranks to apply, be immediately paroled to their respective homes until exchanged; subject to be recalled for a breach thereof, or for a violation of the cartel, by the party to whom they belong.

'VII. THAT passports be allowed for such supplies as may be sent from either side, to prisoners in captivity.

'VIII. THAT commissaries of prisoners be permitted to pass from each side into the opposite lines, and reside there, for the purpose of viewing and representing the situations of the prisoners; but removed by the respective commanding officers.

'IX. THAT prisoners shall not be sent from the continent whilst the articles of the cartel continue to be observed.

'X. THAT commissaries of prisoners shall immediately put in practice exchanges on the above principles, as far as the subjects on each side will go; and continue them in future as characters shall apply.

'XI. THAT the first delivery of American prisoners shall embark at Charlestown, on or before the fifteenth of June, and sail immediately for Jamestown, in James-river, where the first delivery of British prisoners shall embark, on or about the first

week in July, and sail immediately to the nearest British port.

'XII. That the flag of truce shall be sacred going with the American prisoners, and returning with the British to the port where they are to be delivered.'

This cartel being agreed upon, Major Hyrne the American commissary of prisoners, came to Charlestown and proceeded upon the exchange of prisoners, and where similar ranks could not apply, the officers were paroled; some went to Philadelphia, others to Virginia with what soldiers were left, and the sick to the hospital.

I was allowed a small brig for myself and family, and such others as I chose to take on board; in consequence of which, by applications and intreaties of my friends, we had upwards of ninety souls on board that small brig; we sailed some time in June, and after a pleasant passage, arrived safe in Philadelphia; the other vessels all arrived in Virginia.

As soon as Colonel Grimkie joined General Greene's army, he solicited for a court of inquiry on his conduct at leaving Haddrell's-point; a court was accordingly appointed, of which Colonel Harrison of the Virginia line of artillery was president; and that they were unanimously of opinion, that Colonel

Grimkie had not broke his parole, and that he was justifiable in quitting Haddrell's-point; which was approved of by General Greene; and who was so strongly impressed with the justice and propriety of his conduct, that when he proposed to him to let him have a party of troops to bring off all his brother officers who were prisoners at Haddrell's-point, he immediately consented to it, and gave him a letter to General Marion on the subject, who was fully of opinion that the officers were absolved from their paroles; the general accordingly furnished him with a detachment, with which he proceeded to Haddrell's-point, and from which, he did not retreat, until he had made the British commissary prisoner within sight of the town, and until he had possession of the barracks and all the officers, and a number of the officers had proceeded on their way off, as far as the church, which was five miles from the barracks, and near the quarters where General Pinckney and myself staid; there they halted, and sent to know whether we would go off with them; we refused to go, though not one of us doubted the right or the propriety of the measure, because we were convinced that the British had violated the capitulation, against which we had often remonstrated, but we expected soon to be exchanged, and we thought it best to remain, rather than run any risk.

The circumstance of General Greene's giving en-

couragement to those officers on parole to quit that parole, if they could do it with security to their persons, acknowledging thereby, as did every officer in our army, who were not prisoners, that every officer on Haddrell's-point, was freed from the parole which he had given, by the excessive outrages of the British, and their many and flagrant violations of our capitulation.

During the siege of Charlestown, on the 25th of April, Lord Cornwallis passed over to Mount-Pleasant with 2,000 men, by which movement we were completely invested; he soon afterward moved his main body to Brabants.*

While the siege of Charlestown was pending, a French fleet under the command of Admiral Ternay, of seven ships of the line and five frigates and a number of transports, with five thousand as good troops as any in France, on board, hastening to our relief, but did not arrive in time; they were so near the coast as to take the vessel that was carrying Sir Henry Clinton's dispatches to New-York, with an account of the surrender of Charlestown. Their plan was to have gone into Ball's-bay, landed the troops at Sevee-bay, marched down to Haddrell's-point, and from thence, to cross over to Charlestown;

* Bishop Smith's seat.

which they could very easily have done, and would have effectually raised the siege and taken the British fleet in Charlestown harbor, and in Stono-inlet and in all probability their whole army.

Colonel Buford was marching with a detachment of the Virginia line, between three and four hundred men, and a few of Washington's cavalry, to reinforce the garrison of Charlestown; but when he arrived at Nelson's-ferry, he received information of their surrender; upon which he began his retreat for N. Carolina. Lord Cornwallis who being incamped at Brabant's, in St. Thomas' parish some considerable time before the surrender, on the 18th May began his march for Huger's-bridge, with about 2500 men and 5 field pieces from thence to Leneau's-ferry, on Santee-river, where he found some difficulty in crossing; the Americans had destroyed most of the boats; some few were hid in the swamps, but the negroes discovered them and the army crossed; from whence Colonel Tarleton was sent off to Georgetown to drive off, or take any Americans that were to be found there. Lord Cornwallis proceeded on with the main body to Nelson's-ferry, where he was joined by Tarleton, whom he immediately detached with a body of about 700 infantry and cavalry in quest of Colonel Buford, who had begun his retreat from that place about ten days before. Colonel Tarleton (who had discretionary orders) left the army on the

27th, and the next day arrived at Camden, where he got intelligence of Buford; no time was to be lost to prevent his junction with a detachment of Americans that were incamped near the Catawba's. At two o'clock in the morning, the British being refreshed, continued their pursuit to Rugley's, and at daylight they were informed that the continentals had retreated about twenty miles towards the Catawba settlements to meet their reinforcements. In order to detain Colonel Buford on his march Captain Kinlock was sent off with a flag to summons him to surrender upon the same terms as the continentals had in Charlestown; informing him at the same time, that Colonel Tarleton had 700 infantry and cavalry: to which Colonel Buford sent back a message of defiance, at the same time continued his march while conversing with the flag; and at the near approach of the enemy he drew up his men in open order in the wood on the right of the road, his infantry in one line, with a small reserve and his colors in the centre; his artillery and waggons he ordered to continue on their march. Colonel Tarleton drew up his men in the following order at the distance of three hundred yards. Major Cochran commanded his right wing of sixty dragoons, and as many mounted infantry with orders to dismount to gall the flanks: Captains Corbet and Kinlock with the dragoons of the 17th and a part of the legion to charge the centre

while Tarleton with thirty chosen dragoons and some infantry, were to attack their flanks and reserve: the dragoons, the mounted infantry, and the three pounder, were ordered to form in the rear as a reserve, as they came up with their tired horses: as the British approached, the Americans were within about fifty yards; the officers called out 'not to fire until they were within ten yards,' which Tarleton said himself 'he was surprised to hear:' in my opinion this was a great error. Colonel Buford committed two very capital mistakes in this affair: the first was his sending away his waggons and artillery, which ought to have been his chief dependance. On the approach of the enemy he ought to have formed them into a hollow square, with small intervals between each; in these intervals to have placed platoons; taking out the baggage and placed it a little in the front of each platoon, which would have served as a breast-work, and would have disconcerted the cavalry in their charge: his field-pieces planted in the front angles of the square: an interval in the rear of the square for the cavalry, who should face outward and be ready to sally when occasion should offer: six men in each waggon: with this disposition the enemy could have made no impression upon him: nay, Tarleton would never have attacked him. Another mistake was his ordering

his men not to fire upon the enemy (who were chiefly cavalry) till they came within ten yards of him.

A RETURN of rebels, killed, wounded, and taken, in the affair at Waxsaws, the 29th of May, 1781.

ONE lieutenant colonel, three captains, eight subalterns, one adjutant, one quartermaster, ninety-nine sergeants and rank and file, killed; three captains, five subalterns, one hundred and forty-two sergeants and rank and file wounded, unable to travel and left on parole; one hundred and thirteen killed, and one hundred and fifty-one so badly wounded as to be left on the ground; taken, three stand of colors, two brass six pounders, two royals, two waggons with ammunition, one artillery forge cart, fifty-five barrels of powder, twenty-six waggons loaded with new cloathing, arms, muskets, cartridges, new cartridge-boxes, flints and camp equipage.

(Signed,) B. TARLETON.
Lieut. Col. Com. B. legion.

A RETURN of British killed and wounded in the affair at Waxsaws, the 29th of May, 1781.

CAVALRY, two privates killed; one subaltern and eight privates wounded. Infantry, two subalterns one private killed.

Lieutenant Pateschall of the seventeenth dragoons wounded; Lieut. M'Donald and Lieut. Camp-

bell of the legion killed. Eleven horses killed and nineteen wounded.

(Signed,) B. TARLETON
Lieut. Col. Com. B. legion.

MARSHALL Saxe says, page thirty, 'At the battle 'of Belgrade I saw two battalions cut to pieces in an 'instant; being surrounded by a thick fog, a strong 'blast of wind suddenly arose and dispersed it, when 'we immediately saw a battalion of Loraine and 'another of Neuperg upon a hill, separated from 'the rest of our army; Prince Eugine at the same 'time, discovered a party of horse in motion up the 'side of the mountain, and asked me, if I could dis-'tinguish what they were? I answered, they were 'thirty or forty Turks; then, repeated he, those 'two battalions are undone; at which time I 'could perceive no appearance of their being at-'tacked, not being able to see what was on the 'other side of the mountain, but galloping up at full 'speed, I no sooner arrived in the rear of Neuperg's 'colors, than I saw the two battalions present, and 'give a general fire upon a large body of Turks, at 'the distance of about thirty paces instantaneously 'after which the Turks rushed forward through the 'smoke without allowing them a moment's time to 'fly, and with their sabres cut the whole to pieces 'upon the spot. The only persons who escaped,

'were M. de Neuberg, who happened luckily to be on 'horseback, an ensign who hung to my horse's mane, 'and two or three privates; the Turks of their own 'accord retired. Upon the arrival afterwards of 'some cavalry and infantry, M. Neuberg desired a 'detachment to secure the clothing; upon which 'sentries were posted at the four angles of the ground, 'occupied by the dead bodies of the two battalions, 'and their clothes, hats, shoes &c. collected in heaps 'together; during which time I had curiosity enough 'to count the number of Turks which might be de-'stroyed by the general discharge of the two battal-'ions, and found it amounted only to thirty-two."

These two instances show the superiority which cavalry have over infantry.

This victory of Tarleton's gained him the high-est esteem and confidence of Lord Cornwallis, who recommended him in a very particular manner to his majesty's favor. The total destruction of Bu-ford's detachment left South Carolina and Georgia without a single continental soldier but what were prisoners of war: in this situation all military ope-rations and all opposition to the British army were suspended for a time: after this the principal object of the British was to secure the submission of the in-habitants throughout the state, they accordingly sent detachments, and took post at Camden, Georgetown,

Cheraws, Beaufort, and Congaree, and the citizens sent in flags from all parts, (some excepted who were in the back parts of the state still kept out) with their submission to the British government, praying that they may be admitted upon the same terms as the citizens of Charlestown.

Early in June Sir Henry Clinton goes to New-York with the main body of the British army, and leaves about 4,000 of the troops under the command of Lord Cornwallis, who came to Charlestown to arrange the civil matters, and in July or early in August returns to Camden, leaving Col. Nesbet Balfour commandant in Charlestown.

On the first of June Sir Henry Clinton and Admiral Arbuthnot as commissioners for restoring peace to America, issued their proclamation, offering 'to 'the inhabitants, with a few exceptions, pardon for 'their past treasonable offences, and a reinstate-'ment of the possession of all those rights and im-'munities which they hitherto had enjoyed under a 'free British government, exempt from taxation, 'except by their own legislatures.'

The people quite harrassed out and tired of war; their capital fallen, and their army prisoners, no place of safety for them to fly to with their families and property; the British troops in possession of their whole country, and no prospect of relief from the neighboring states; in this situation they thought

therefore rea-
in hopes they
peaceably and
d to have gone
s before; but
ree days after-
proclamation
ndix, note 21.]
ners not taken
confinement at
e null and void
onth; and the
to resume the
take an active
ons, or to be
esty's govern-
s ill-grounded
service, thou-
ed themselves
neuter until
we must fight
r friends and
d their paroles
British: some
to the British
See appendix,
to be signed
d, some were

that purpose: they were, however, a very great check to the British and stopped their rapid progress over North and South Carolina. Upon Colonel Tarleton's near approach with his detachment to Mulinburgh county, Gen. Rutherford took the field, and in three days raised fifteen hundred men, which obliged Col. Tarleton immediately to retreat, and the militia returned to their homes: soon after, Lord Rawdon took post at Waxsaws: General Rutherford again raised a body of militia of eight-hundred men, and obliged his lordship to retreat.

The North Carolinians were always active and ready to defend their country, but they were badly provided with suitable armor for defence; they were obliged to turn their implements of husbandry, into those of war, by hammering up their scythes and sickles, and forming them into swords and spears: powder and lead was also scarce with them.

The war was now carried from the lower, to the upper part of South Carolina, and into North Carolina, and the friends of independence were obliged to retreat before them into North Carolina: among the most conspicuous and useful of these, was Colonel Sumpter, who had formerly commanded the fifth South Carolina continental regiment; a brave and active officer, and well acquainted with the interior parts of North and South Carolina; the exiles from South Carolina joined their friends in North

Carolina, and made choice of Colonel Sumpter to command them: at the head of this small body of republicans, he returned into South Carolina, almost without arms or ammunition, and no stores to supply their wants, and when most of the inhabitants had given up the idea of supporting their independence: in this situation did he oppose himself to the victorious British army: they sometimes began an action with not more than three rounds per man, and were obliged to wait to be supplied with more, by the fall of their friends or enemies in battle; when they proved victorious, they supplied themselves with arms and ammunition, from the killed and wounded.

At this sudden irruption of Americans into South Carolina, the British were greatly astonished, as all military operations on the part of America had ceased for upwards of six weeks, and they had represented, 'That the inhabitants from every quarter, 'had repaired to the detachments of the royal ar- 'my, and to the garrison of Charlestown, to declare 'their allegiance to the king, and to offer their ser- 'vices in arms, to support his government; and in 'many instances they had brought in prisoners, their 'former oppressors and leaders: and that there 'were very few men in South Carolina that were 'not either their prisoners, or in arms with them.'

Lord Rawdon, who commanded at Camden, was

exceedingly irritated, vexed and disappointed, to find the Americans were again embodying and making head against the British troops in South Carolina, and encouraging the British troops to desert, and conceal themselves amongst the inhabitants; he wrote the following letter.

'To H. Rugely, Major of British Militia.

'Near their Head-Quarters at Camden.

'Sir,

'So many deserters from this army have passed 'with impunity through the districts which are un-'der your direction, that I must necessarily suspect 'the inhabitants to have connived at, if not facilita-'ted their escape. If attachment to their sovereign 'will not move the country people to check a crime 'so detrimental to his service, it must be my care 'to urge them to their duty as good subjects, by 'using invariable severity towards every one who 'shall show so criminal a neglect of the public in-'terest. I am, therefore sir, to request of you that 'you signify to all within the limits of your com-'mand my firm determination in this case: if any 'person shall meet a soldier straggling without a 'written pass, beyond the picquets, and shall not do 'his utmost to secure him, or shall not spread an alarm 'for that purpose, or if any person shall give shelter 'to soldiers straggling as above mentioned, or shall

'serve them as a guide, or shall furnish them with 'passes or any other assistance; the person so of- 'fending, may assure themselves of rigorous pu- 'nishment, either by whipping, imprisonment or by 'being sent to serve his majesty in the West-Indies, 'according as I shall think the degree of criminality 'may require. I have ordered that every soldier 'who passes the picquets, shall submit himself to be 'examined by any of the militia who have a suspi- 'cion of him: if a soldier, therefore, attempts to es- 'cape, when ordered by a militiaman to stop, he is 'immediately to be fired upon as a deserter...single 'men of the light horse need not be examined, as 'they may be often sent alone upon expresses: nor 'is any party of infantry, with a non-commissioned 'officer at the head of it, to be stopped. I will give 'the inhabitants ten guineas for the head of any deser- 'ter belonging to the volunteers of Ireland; and five 'guineas only, if they bring him in alive: they 'likewise will be rewarded, though not to that amount, 'for such deserters as they may procure, belonging 'to any other regiment. I am confident that you 'will encourage the country people to be more ac- 'tive in this respect.

'I am, sir,

'With much esteem, &c.

(Signed,) 'RAWDON.'

Lord Rawdon on the report of the American army approaching, ordered all the inhabitants, in, and about Camden, to take up arms and join the British troops, and all those who refused were confined in a jail, upwards of one hundred and sixty persons were imprisoned; twenty or thirty of the most respectable citizens were put in irons, in close confinement.

Colonel Sumpter's little party soon increased their number to one hundred and thirty-three, with these few he attacked a detachment of British troops and a large body of Tories, on the twelfth of July, 1780, at William's plantation, in Ninety-six district, commanded by Captain Huck; they were posted in a lane, both ends of which, was entered by the Americans at the same time. Colonel Ferguson of the British militia, Captain Huck, and several others were killed. Captain Huck did every thing he could to distress the inhabitants, by insult and injury; his profanity shocked them to a great degree, he had a particular hatred to the presbyterians, he burnt their meetings and dwelling houses, and destroyed their property, wherever he could find it; he was often heard to say, 'that God Almighty was 'turned rebel, but that if there were twenty Gods on 'their side, they should all be conquered.'

On the twentieth of June, 1780, a large body of the Tories collected together at Rumsour's, in North

Carolina, under Colonel Moore, contrary to the advice of Lord Cornwallis, who had recommended to them to remain quiet till he had advanced into their settlements. General Rutherford marched against the insurgents, but was so short of lead, that he could arm only three hundred men; he detached Colonel Lock with these, twenty-five miles, to discover the motions of the enemy, whilst he remained behind, in expectation of lead from the mines of Virginia. Colonel Lock, though greatly inferior to the enemy, was under the necessity of attacking them, which was done with great spirit and resolution. Captain Falls, with a party of horse, charged the enemy and threw them into great confusion. Colonel Lock had twenty-two of his men killed and wounded. Captain Falls and five other officers were killed; Colonel Moore proposed to Colonel Lock, to cease from hostilities for an hour, which was agreed to; in the mean time Colonel Moore went off with his party. Soon after this party of Tories were dispersed, General Rutherford received information that Colonel Bryan of Rowan county, was at the head of another party, who were marching to join the British; he went in pursuit of them, but they effected their purpose by marching down the east side of the Yadkin-river, and joined them at Camden. About this time, the extremities of North and South Carolina adjoining each other, were in great commotions; large armed parties of

Whigs and Tories were continually moving about and frequently falling in with each other and fighting severe battles, so that the two countries were in one general confusion; and the animosities between the two parties were carried to great lengths; to enumerate the cruelties which were exercised upon each other would fill a volume of themselves. The British detachments that were marching through these two countries were not backward in their severities against the unhappy citizens, many of whom they hung up or otherwise cruelly treated or put to death in a wanton manner; in short the war was carried on with great barbarity: this treatment of the Americans by the British and their adherents, soon increased Gen. Sumpter's number to six-hundred: with these on the 30th of July, he made a spirited attack on a British post at Rocky-mount, but failed of success: however, in eight days after he made a successful attack on the post at Hanging-rock, which was defended by the Prince of Wales' regiment, and a large body of Tories under Col. Bryan: in this attack the Prince of Wales' regiment suffered exceedingly, and the Tories were intirely routed and dispersed: when Gen. Sumpter began this attack, he had not more than ten rounds of ball to a man; but before the action was over, he was amply supplied with arms and ammunition from the British and Tories that fell in the beginning.

It was now well known that an American army was marching from the northward for the relief of the southern states; this intelligence gave the Americans great spirits; they began to rear their heads and look forward to a recovery of their country: they first embodied in small parties, and chose their officers; with these they took the field, and often attacked the detachments of the British army that were moving about, and they were a very great check to the Tories, who were collecting to join the British. Col. Williams of Ninety-six district, a brave and active officer, and warm in the American cause, raised a large body of men, and frequently attacked the British parties. On the 18th of August, 1780, he attacked a large party of British and Tories at Musgrove's-mills on Enoree river, under the command of Col. Innis of the South Carolina royalists, whom he defeated; and wounded Col. Innis.

In the summer of 1780, a report prevailed which was much talked of among the officers, prisoners at Haddrell's-point, that Congress had given up the idea of contending any longer for the southern states, and that a peace was to be made with Great Britain, and that the two southern states were to be ceded to her: this gave some uneasiness for a time, until we got information of Congress having entered into the following resolve.

'IN CONGRESS, June 25th, 1780.

'WHEREAS it has been reported, in order to seduce the states of North and South Carolina and Georgia, from their allegiance to these United States, that a treaty of peace, between America and Great Britain was about to take place, in which those two states would be ceded to Great Britain. Resolved unanimously, that the said report is insidious, and utterly void of foundation, that this confederacy is most sacredly pledged to support the liberty and independence of every one of its members, and in a firm reliance on the divine blessing, will unremittingly persevere in their exertions for the establishment of the same, and for the recovery and preservation of any and every part of these United States that has been or may hereafter be invaded or possessed by the common enemy.'

'Extracts from the minutes.

'CHARLES THOMSON, Sec'ry.'

ON the twenty-seventh of July, 1780, General Gates arrived from the northward, with orders from Congress, to take the command of the continental troops in North Carolina, hitherto commanded by Major General Baron De Kalb. General Gates being a soldier of great reputation, and having had the good fortune to capture General Burgoyne and his army, much was expected from his military abilities;

it was not doubted that he would soon oblige the British to break up all their posts and retire into Charlestown, and that we should have possession of the whole country again. On the fourth of August, General Gates issued a proclamation which was very much approved of by the inhabitants. [See appendix, note 23.]

General Marion, who was lieutenant colonel commandant of the second South Carolina continental regiment, was in Charlestown at the beginning of the siege by Sir Henry Clinton, by some accident sprained his ancle, which rendered him unfit for service; he therefore came under that general order issued by General Lincoln, 'That all supernumerary officers, 'and all officers who were unfit for duty, must quit 'the garrison and retire into the country.' Fortunately for Carolina he went out, and when he went, was so lame that he was obliged to sculk about from house to house among his friends, and sometimes hide in the bushes until he grew better; he then crept out by degrees, and began to collect a few friends; and when he got ten or twelve together he ventured out, and upon hearing of General Gates' army, he moved on and joined them: after the defeat of General Gates, he was obliged to quit the state, and go into North Carolina for a few days; when he returned, he had about seventy volunteer militia with him, but most of them quite unarmed;

he took the saws from the mills, and set the smiths to work, to turn them into horsemen's swords; he frequently engaged when he had only three or four rounds to a man; his little party would sometimes be reduced to five and twenty men...as is common with the militia, they grow tired, and have a pretence to go home, or sometimes without any pretence at all: he was very troublesome to Major Wemys, who had taken post on Peedee with a detachment of British troops, and had burned a number of the inhabitants houses on Peedee, Black-river and Lynch's-creek, supposing the owners had joined General Marion. The British by their impolitic conduct, recruited General Marion's little party very fast, who always lay in the woods, in the most unfrequented places, with nothing but their blanket to cover themselves; he had his scouts out constantly, and when they brought him intelligence (which they frequently did) of any small party of the enemy, or any escorts with stores, he sallied out, and was sure to have them: Lord Cornwallis was heard to say, 'That he would give a good deal to have him taken.' And always praised him, as a good partisan officer.*

* General Marion and myself, entered the field of Mars together, in an expedition against the Cherokee Indians, under the command of Colonel James Grant, in 1761; when I had the honor to command a light infantry company, in a provincial regiment; he was my first lieutenant...he was an active, brave and hardy soldier, and an excellent partisan officer.

EARLY in August, General Marion was detached by General Gates with fifteen or twenty men, down the country towards Georgetown, to inform the well affected inhabitants of his arrival in South Carolina, with a respectable and well appointed army, and to shew them his proclamation, calling upon them to join the American army: he was ordered to destroy all the boats, flats and crafts of every kind which he could find, quite down to the sea, to prevent the enemy's army at Camden, from escaping to Charlestown: on General Marion's arrival near Georgetown, he was joined by Colonel Peter Horry and Captain Logan of the continental line, and some militia officers: the morning after General Gates' defeat, which General Marion knew nothing of for several days, nor until he had surprised at Sumpter's old field, near Nelson's-ferry, a captain and forty British soldiers, on their way to Charlestown, escorting thirty American soldiers, prisoners (part of General Gates' army) to Charlestown: at this time Marion had but thirty militia with him, with these he released the prisoners, and retreated to Briton's-neck, on Peedee-river, to be farther from the enemy, and, in hopes of being joined by more of the militia, and to get the released prisoners armed, but they absolutely refused to stay any longer with him: so gloomy were American affairs at this time that very few would join him; and the

Tories were now gathering from all quarters; the nearest party of them were on little Peedee, under Captain Barfield; these were surprised in their camp, some killed, wounded and taken prisoners, with little or no loss to the Americans, and Marion again returned to Briton's-neck: the enemy beginning to perceive that he would be very troublesome to them, determined upon a plan to drive him off: two parties were sent after him from Santee and Georgetown, and Tarleton it was said, was on his way from Camden, on the same errand: on receiving information that the two first parties were very near, Marion with about fifty men, retreated to Whitemarsh, in North Carolina; the enemy did not pursue far, which gave Marion a few days to reflect and project further operations; he was informed that a number of Tories had assembled at Black-mingo, he returned into South Carolina, and attacked them at night, and both parties suffered considerably, Captain Logan and others were killed; the enemy were routed, and many escaped and got into Georgetown much terrified: soon after this, another party of Tories was heard of, under Colonel Tines; these were completely surprised in their camp; many were killed and wounded; their colonel and two other officers taken prisoners; when they were fired upon, they could not but think it was their own men in diversion; several were killed with cards in their hands,

The enemy now began to see Marion's importance, and that now was the time to force him out of the country: General Gates defeated and gone, and Sumpter at so great a distance, either at Ninety-six or Mecklenburgh, North Carolina, that he could receive no assistance, a plan was concerted in Charlestown, which seemed to insure success; it was made no secret of, Col. Watson was sent from Charlestown with a detachment, and on his way to Marion was joined by another, under Colonel Small: they came up with the General a little below Wibo-swamp, on Santee-river, where a skirmish ensued; a second took place at the lower bridge, on Black-river, and a third at Sampit bridge. Colonel Watson got into Georgetown very much harrassed and fatigued: Colonel Small after the first skirmish, left Colonel Watson near Wibo, and marched with his detachment to Camden. Colonel Peter Horry had a detachment of eighty picked men, all well mounted, half riflemen, to hang on the enemy and harrass them all in his power; he frequently ambuscaded them, made many feints and false charges on the line, fired on their advance guards, centinels and videts, and at night gave them constant alarms. Colonel Watson was so perplexed and vexed, that he com-

plained, and said it was unprecedented in war...* that the Americans dared not come to battle.

General Marion retired to Lynch's-creek, and was soon informed that Colonel Watson and a party of Tories were advancing fast upon him, the first in his rear, the second on his right, and that Colonel Doyle from Camden was in his front; three detachments from different directions, and all point ed towards Marion, with an intention to drive him out of the country. They knew he could get no support or assistance, and that he had but very few men with him: General Marion made known his situation to Colonel Peter Horry, and said if the enemy did drive him out of the country, he was determined to retire over the mountains, with as many as would follow him, and from time to time would gather a party and sally down the country, and do them as much injury as he could, until he was killed or they had left the country, he would not leave off warring against them: he said he was afraid that if he should be hard pushed, that many of his men would not leave their families and fly with him. General Marion desired Colonel Peter Horry to call the field-officers together privately, and lay the circumstances of their situation, fully before them; to

* It was a little extraordinary, that Colonel Watson, who was said to be a good partisan officer, should complain of this mode of harrassing a party.

acquaint them of his determination, and to have their's, in order that he might know how far he could rely on them: he recommended that the officers should unite with him as a band of brother officers; and that each should most solemnly pledge to the other, his sacred word and honor, to be faithful, and never submit to the enemy but with their lives.

The field-officers then in camp, were Colonel Peter Horry, Hugh Horry, James Postell and Irvin: Majors, James Baxter and Swinton; these met and resolved according to the wishes of the general, and without hesitation, said they were bound in honor to adhere to his fortune, whether good or bad; and they all declared they would be faithful to each other, and would carry on the war as the general should direct: these determinations being made at a time when there was the greatest prospect of distress, was truly honorable to themselves and to their country. On General Marion's being acquainted with their resolutions, he said 'he was satisfied, and that one of the enemy's detachments should feel his force!' and in about an hour, he decamped, crossed Lynch's creek, and marched up Peedee to meet Col. Doyle's detachment; preferring to attack this party because if he should be defeated he had the country open for a retreat: the next morning arriving at a house on the road, he was informed that Colonel Doyle had encamped there that night, and that he had received an express from

Camden, informing him that General Greene was advancing fast towards that post, that he marched off before day in great haste for Camden, so fast that it was impossible for Marion to overtake him; he pursued for several hours, but in vain; he then wheeled about to look for Colonel Watson, said to be on little Peedee, but he had also received an express the same night as Colonel Doyle had, with the same information; and had immediately destroyed all his stores, waggons, carts, and every species of heavy baggage, and decamped early the next morning, and crossed little Peedee: Marion judging they would cross over to Georgetown and Santee, pushed on for Manigault's-ferry, to intercept them on their way to Camden: Watson crossed as Marion got to Manigault's-ferry, on the south side; he was informed that Watson had just crossed over to the north side, a few miles above, and pushing fast for Camden, he got safe in, without any further loss. The scene was now reversed; instead of Watson and Doyle pushing Marion out of the country, he faces about and pursues them towards Camden; their marches were too rapid for them to be overtaken.

General Marion in his pursuit of Watson, was joined by Captain Conyers, with a small party of dragoons, who informed him that he was sent by Colonel Lee, to let him know that he was on his way to join him, and that General Greene was ac-

tually advancing towards Camden: Marion retired to Snow's-Island, where he was joined by Colonel Lee with his legion, who proposed to the general, a plan to surprise the garrison at Georgetown, by night; Marion agreed to it, and allowed the colonel wholly to project and carry into execution.

JANUARY 25th, 1781, General Marion with his brigade of militia, retired to Snow's-Island, and was there joined by Colonel Lee with his legion. Colonel Lee formed a plan to surprise Georgetown, which was garrisoned with about three hundred regular troops, and some militia, under the command of Colonel Campbell: Captain Carnes and Captain Rudolph, with about ninety (mostly of Lee's infantry) were sent down from Snow's-Island, about forty miles from Georgetown, in a large boat, to drop down the river, towards the town, while General Marion and Colonel Lee were to have come down with the main body by land: just before day-break, on the second day, Captain Carnes with his party, landed at Mitchell's-point, about a quarter of a mile to the east of the town; they landed and marched on a bank through the rice field, and was in the town a little before day-light; the British knew nothing of them, until they were alarmed by a few popping shots, and then, very great confusion ensued; the officers running about for the men, and the men for the officers; in this hurry and confu-

sion, the guides got so alarmed and frightened, that they lost their way to the fort, where the main body of the British were quartered, or else the surprise would have been complete. A party went to Colonel Campbell's quarters, took him out of bed, and carried him of, without any other clothes than his shirt, to about a quarter of a mile on the back of the town, through bushes and briers; he begged and intreated so much that they would allow him to go back and be paroled to Charlestown; after a little time, they had compassion upon him, and suffered him to go back upon parole: by this time the enemy began to embody, and the firing was heard from different parts of the town, and General Marion and Colonel Lee not entering the town at the same time, Captains Carnes and Rudolph thought it adviseable to retreat: had our guides not missed their way to the fort, it is more than probable this little detachment would have taken the whole garrison prisoners; some few men were killed on both sides. The cavalry under General Marion and Colonel Lee, did not arrive, and as they met with a breast-work not easily to be mounted, they proceeded no further, particularly, as the infantry had already retreated.

General Gates takes the command of the continental troops, and is joined by the North Carolina militia, at the cross roads, forty-five miles from Camden, on the tenth of August, 1780, and was joined

by General Stevens on the fifteenth, with a brigade of Virginia militia: the American army now amounted to three thousand six hundred and sixty-three, and not more than nine hundred continental infantry and seventy cavalry; with this army General Gates moved towards Camden, being possessed with a belief that the British intended, and were preparing to retreat; he therefore was determined to be near at hand, to prevent them, or to be close in their rear, to harrass them as much as possible.

Lord Rawdon who commanded at Camden, sent an express to Lord Cornwallis in Charlestown, to inform him of the American army approaching: Lord Cornwallis immediately sets out, and arrives at Camden on the thirteenth of August, and takes the command of the army, and at the same time, four companies of light troops arrived form Ninety-six; they took three American soldiers, who informed that General Gates had given orders to move from Rugley's, to attack next morning: at ten o'clock, P. M. the British moved from their ground, and a little after two o'clock, the advance of the British charged the advance of the Americans, and a firing commenced; after some time they both retreated to their main bodies.

Lord Cornwallis' army consisted of seventeen hundred infantry and three hundred cavalry; on the night of the fifteenth he marched out to attack the

American army; at the same time General Gates put his army in motion, to take a position on Sander's-creek.

The American army was drawn up on the sixteenth of August, in the following order: the second Maryland brigade, commanded by Brigadier General Gist, on the right of the line, flanked by a morass; the Virginia militia commanded by Brigadier General Stevens, on the left, flanked by the North Carolina militia, light infantry, and a morass; and the North Carolina militia, commanded by Major General Caswell, in the centre: the artillery was posted in the intervals of the brigades; Major General Baron de Kalb, commanded on the right of the line; Brigadier General Smallwood was posted as a corps-de-reserve, two or three hundred yards in the rear of the whole: General Sumpter was posted with a strong body (one hundred continentals, seven hundred militia, and two field-pieces) on the opposite side of the Wateree-river, to prevent their retreat that way: in the morning a general engagement took place: the British appeared at about two hundred yards distant, all drawn up in front of the North Carolina troops; the artillery was ordered to fire, and General Stevens to attack the column which was displayed on the right; he marched up with great bravery, and advanced with his brigade in good order, within fifty paces of the enemy,

who were also advancing) and called out to his men, 'My brave fellows, you have bayonets as well as they; we'll charge them.' At that moment the British infantry charged bayonet with a shout: the Virginians threw down their arms, and run off as fast as possible; the North Carolina militia followed their example, except a few of General Gregory's brigade, who halted a little longer; a part of Colonel Dixon's brigade fired a few rounds; but the greatest part of the militia run off, without firing a single shot: this dastardly behavior of the militia, left the continentals to be attacked by the whole British infantry and cavalry: they fought bravely; never did men behave better than the continentals; and a great fire of musketry was kept up on both sides, with great obstinacy; at length, Lord Cornwallis ordered his cavalry to charge, which soon put an end to the contest: General Gates endeavored to rally some of the militia, to cover the retreat of the continentals, but in vain. The cavalry pursued the fugitive militia, upwards of twenty-five miles, and made a dreadful slaughter among them; the road on which they fled, was strewed with arms, baggage, the sick, wounded and dead; the whole of the baggage which was ordered on the day before, fell into the enemy's hands, and eight field-pieces.

General Sumpter who was on the south side of the

Wateree until the sixteenth, and had been fortunate enough to take a small fort and a strong detachment going up with stores for the British troops at Camden when he heard of General Gates' defeat, he was retreating with his prisoners and captured stores up the river. Lord Cornwallis detached Colonel Tarleton with his legion and a body of infantry after him; he was overtaken on the eighteenth, on Fishing-creek; the British horse was in their camp before they knew, or had heard any thing of their being near them; it was a complete surprise, the greatest part of his troops fled to the river, some were killed and wounded, and others taken; the whole of his party were dispersed, and the British prisoners, about three hundred, were retaken, and all the stores conducted to Camden: Colonel Sumpter lost all his artillery.

THIS victory over General Gates, and the surprise of General Sumpter, occasioned great rejoicings and congratulations in Charlestown: [See appendix, note 24.] the troops were turned out and fired a fue de joye, whilst the poor prisoners were quite dispirited at the total defeat of their army; they lost all hopes of ever recovering their country again: most of the officers who were taken at Camden and Fishing-creek, were sent to Haddrell's-point, upon parole with the officers taken in Charlestown, which gave us an opportunity of knowing many particulars relative to these two unfortunate affairs.

THE situation of America in the southern department was truly deplorable, their army dispersed and taken. Lord Cornwalls, when he joined his army at Camden, found himself in a critical situation, and very difficult to retreat to Charlestown; he had been on the east side of Wateree-river, with but very few boats to cross his troops, and General Sumpter on the opposite side with six or seven hundred men to oppose his passage, and General Gates with three thousand six hundred men, only eight miles distant: Lord Cornwallis knowing the number of General Gates' army, and that they were mostly composed of militia, determined to risk a battle, and he, unfortunately for our cause, gained a complete victory.

GENERAL Marion always gave strict orders to his men, that there should be no waste of the inhabitants property, and no plundering: he was so conscious of his not having injured any one, that when a bill was brought before the legislature after the war, to indemnify the officers and to prevent vexatious suits against them, his name was inserted in the bill; upon which (being a member of the house) rose from his seat, and moved 'that his name should be struck out; 'that if he had injured any person he was willing to 'make them compensation.'

ABOUT this time General Sumpter's and Marion's

parties, and the inhabitants of the New Acquisition,* were almost the only American force to oppose the British troops in South Carolina: the inhabitants of the New Acquisition had never been made prisoners, neither did they take protection; it was from them that General Sumpter recruited many of his men; and after his defeat on the 10th of August, they went back to their settlements, and kept in small parties, for their own security: some of them joined Major Davie, who commanded fifty or sixty volunteers equiped as dragoons.

Soon after General Gates' defeat, the hot weather and the unhealthy season came on, which put an end to any further military operations by the British; nay, they had no force to oppose them; the American army was quite broke up and dispersed; they therefore had nothing to fear. Colonel Ferguson, an experienced, brave, active partisan officer, made an excursion near the mountains, with a few regular troops, in hopes to have recruited a large number of men for Lord Cornwallis' army, and to have

* The New Acquisition was a tract of country taken from North Carolina in 1772; the line between the two states had been long disputed, till by an order of the king and council, it was run, beginning at the corner tree, on the Salisbury road, and which took fourteen miles of the south part of North Carolina into South Carolina, and run parallel with the old line sixty-five miles.

trained and fitted them for the field; with these he was to have joined the main army, and at a proper season, to assist in reducing North Carolina. They continued some time near the western mountain, in hopes of intercepting Colonel Clark, on his return from Georgia.

Colonel Clark, in September, 1780, raised a body of riflemen, and marched through the upper part of South Carolina, on his way to Georgia. The inhabitants of Ninety-six endeavored to dissuade him from his design of attacking the British post at Augusta; he persisted however, and made an attempt in which he failed, and was obliged to make a precipitate retreat, and leave the country altogether. This ill-timed attempt was of very great injury to the inhabitants about Augusta: Colonel Brown, who commanded there, treated the people with the greatest severity. Many of those who had joined Colonel Clark, and were supposed to have favored his design, were obliged to resume their arms for their own security, and join the Americans.

The British now began to exercise their cruelties. In a few days after General Gates' defeat, Lord Cornwallis issued the following inhuman order, by which he let loose the dogs of war upon the poor inhabitants, and Tarleton, with his blood-hounds, excelled in brutality. Unfortunate men, who were found peaceably and quietly at their homes, were cut to pieces: others

taken out of the gaols and hung up without being questioned, or even having a hearing, and every species of cruelty was exercised throughout the country.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM GOVERNOR RUTLEDGE, TO THE DELEGATES IN CONGRESS FROM SOUTH CAROLINA, DATED THE 6th OF DECEMBER, 1780.

'It is really melancholy to see the desolate condition of Mr. Hill's plantation in the New Acquisition; all his fine iron-works, mills, dwelling-houses, and buildings of every kind, even his negro-houses, reduced to ashes; and his wife and children in a little log hut. I was shocked to see the ragged, shabby condition of our brave and virtuous men, who would not remain in the power of the enemy, but have taken to arms. This, however, is but a faint description of the sufferings of our country; for it is beyond a doubt, the enemy have hanged many of our people, who from fear, and the impracticability of removing, had given paroles, and from attachment to our side, joined it. Nay, Tarleton has since the action at Black-stocks, hung one Johnson, a magistrate of respectable character: they have also burnt a prodigious number of houses, and turned a vast many women, formerly of affluent and easy fortunes, with their children, almost naked into the woods. Tarleton, at the house of General Richardson, exceeded his usual barbarity; for, hav-

'ing dined in his house, he not only burnt it after-
'wards, but having driven into the barns a number of
'cattle, hogs, and poultry, he consumed them, toge-
'ther with the barn and the corn in it, in one gene-
'ral blaze. This was done because he pretended to
'believe, that the poor old general was with the rebel
'army; though had he opened his grave before the
'door, he might have seen the contrary. Colonel
'Charles Cotesworth Pinckney's family was turned
'out of his house: in short, the enemy seem deter-
'mined, if they can, to break every man's spirit, if
'they cannot ruin him; engagements of capitulations
'and proclamations, are no security against their op-
'pressions and cruelties.'

EXTRACT FROM LORD CORNWALLIS' ORDERS.

'I HAVE given orders that the inhabitants of
'the province who have subscribed, and have taken
'part in this revolt, should be punished with the
'greatest rigor, and also those who will not turn out,
'that they may be imprisoned, and their property
'taken from them, or destroyed. I have likewise
'ordered that compensation be made out of their
'estates, to the persons who have been injured or
'oppressed by them. I have ordered in the most
'positive manner, that every militia man, who has
'borne arms with us, and afterwards joined the ene-
'my, shall be immediately hanged. I desire you

'will take the most rigorous measures to punish the 'rebels in the district in which you command, and 'that you obey in the strictest manner the directions 'I have given in this letter, relative to the inhabitants 'of this country.'

'CORNWALLIS.'

THESE orders were sent to every post throughout the country.

THE unfortunate Colonel Hayne was executed under this general order, as appears by Colonel Balfour's letter to General Greene.

EXTRACT OF COLONEL BALFOUR'S LETTER.

'I COME now to that part which respects Colonel 'Hayne; on which head, I inform you, it took place 'by the joint order of Lord Rawdon and myself, in 'consequence of the most express directions from 'Lord Cornwallis to us, in regard to all those who 'shall be found in arms, after being at their own re-'quest, received as British subjects, &c.'

COLONEL Hayne subscribed a declaration of allegiance to the king of Great Britain, but with an express condition, that he never should be called upon to take up arms against his country: notwithstanding, he was soon called upon to take up arms and join the British, and upon refusal, he was

threatened with close confinement; this induced him to consider himself as released of engagements with the British; and he took the command of a regiment of his countrymen; he was soon after taken by a party of British horse, carried into town, and in a little time, executed without a trial.

These were horrid times for poor Carolina! The loss of property was now of no consideration, whilst the blood of their citizens was streaming down from every pore.

It was generally said, and believed, that in the district of Ninety-six alone, fourteen hundred unhappy widows and orphans, were left to bemoan the fate of their unfortunate fathers, brothers and husbands killed in the war.

The mountaineers, a bold and hardy people, began to be alarmed at Colonel Ferguson's near approach to them with a large body of men, and being informed that they plundered all the Whig inhabitants and treated them ill, (they had never yet felt the effects of the war,) they spread the alarm throughout their country, and immediately every man took up his rifle, blanket and knapsack, saddled his horse, and went in pursuit of Colonel Ferguson, leaving some few in their rear to drive the cattle after them; and some hunters were kept out to supply them more plentifully with provisions. They soon fell in with Ferguson's encampment at the foot of King's

mount,* the whole of their force making nine hundred and ten men. Though Colonel Campbell was said to command, yet Colonels Cleveland, Shelby, Sevier, Williams, Laccy, and Brenan, each commanded their own men, and an excellent disposition they made, so that their attack would have disconcerted the most experienced officer with the bravest troops. Colonel Cleveland, in going round the mountain, discovered one of the enemy's pickets, upon which he addressed his men: 'My brave fellows, we have beat 'the Tories, and we can beat them again; they are all 'cowards: if they had the spirit of men, they would 'join their fellow-citizens in supporting the independence of their country. When you are engaged, 'you are not to wait for the word of command from 'me: I will show you by my example, how to fight; 'I can undertake no more: every man must consider 'himself as an officer, and act from his own judg-'ment. Fire as quick as you can, and stand your 'ground as long as you can: when you can do no 'better, get behind trees, or retreat; but I beg you 'not to run quite off: if we are repulsed, let us make 'a point of returning and renewing the fight: per-

* This took its name from one King, who lived at the foot of the mount with his family: it is near the corner where the North and South Carolina line intersects the Cherokee Indians boundary line.

'haps we may have better luck in the second attempt 'than the first. If any of you are afraid, such shall 'have leave to retire, and they are requested imme- 'diately to take themselves off.'

When the firing began, the Americans were scattered about the woods.... They soon collected and were all animated; every one acted as he pleased: the picket in a little time gave way and were pursued up the mountain to their main body: Colonel Ferguson upon hearing the firing made ready his men; and upon the near approach of the Americans, ordered his men to charge bayonets, which obliged them to retire. Immediately after, Colonel Shelby came up with his party unexpectedly, and threw in a heavy fire, which obliged Colonel Ferguson to face about, and engage Colonel Shelby, who he drove back with fixed bayonets; at the same time, Colonel Campbell came up from another quarter and renewed the attack: Colonel Ferguson again faced about and obliged him to fall back. By this time the men who first begun and retreated, returned and made another attack. In short, Colonel Ferguson was so beset from every point by a number of active, brave, determined men, that it was impossible for him to retreat; and extricate himself, he could not; and surrender, he would not. At length he received his mortal wound, and soon after, his party asked for quarters, which was granted, and they surrendered themselves

prisoners of war: ten of the most notorious, who deserved death by the laws of their country, were immediately hung up, in retaliation for a number of Americans whom the British hung at Ninety-six, Camden, and other places. In this action, the enemy lost, in killed, wounded, and taken, upwards of eleven hundred men, amongst them nearly one hundred regulars. The Americans lost very few, but amongst them the brave Colonel Williams, of Ninety-six district, and Major Cronicle; and it is easily accounted for: the British made use mostly of the bayonet instead of firing their pieces. It was impossible for those heavy armed troops to come up with the strong, active mountaineers, who were dispersed about the woods. Had Colonel Ferguson dispersed his men (who were equally acquainted with bush-fighting) and fought his adversaries in their own way, he would have had a better chance to make a retreat.

This battle, as well as many others under Generals Sumpter, Marion and others, proves that the militia are brave men, and will fight if you let them come to action in their own way. There are very few instances when they have drawn up in line of battle, that they could be brought to stand and reserve their fire until the enemy came near enough. The charge of the bayonet they never could stand, and it can never be expected that undisciplined troops could stand so formidable an attack: witness the affairs of Gene-

ral Gates, at Camden, and General Greene, at Guilford Court-house. It was a maxim with the old king of Prussia, that young troops should begin to fire at two hundred yards distance; by which he said 'they 'became animated, and enveloped with smoke, saw 'no danger, and rushed on like old soldiers.'

This affair at King's mount revived the drooping spirits of the Americans, and at the same time it was a very severe blow to Lord Cornwallis, to lose a brave, experienced and confidential officer, and eleven hundred men, was a serious consideration to him; after which he was obliged to contract his plans into very narrow limits, and he lost all hopes of recruiting his army from that part of the country.

Soon after General Gates' defeat, when the hot weather and unhealthy season was at an end, Lord Cornwallis left a small guard at Camden, and marched off with the main body of his army, and took post at Charlotte, in North Carolina. This proved to be a very uneasy position for him, as Generals Sumner and Davison encamped in the neighborhood with a large body of North Carolina militia; and any detachments that were sent out by him were sure to be attacked and driven in, or taken. Major Davies' party was considerably increased by volunteers from the low country: he was very fortunate in frequently falling in with their foraging parties and convoys, and taking them. The riflemen would often creep

near to their camp, and shoot down stragglers: none dared to venture far from their guards. At last, Lord Cornwallis found his situation so very disagreeable, and being apprehensive for the safety of his army, marched off, and took post at Winnsborough.

THE defeat of Colonel Ferguson, and the retreat of Lord Cornwallis to Winnsborough, encouraged the American militia to collect and repair to the camps of their respective commanders: their turning out again obliged them to submit to strict discipline, and fight bravely; for, if they should be taken a second time, they were sure to be hanged: their only place of safety was with the army. The state of North Carolina put their militia who were under General Smallwood under martial law.

EARLY in October, General Gates detached General Morgan from Hillsborough, with three hundred Maryland and Delaware troops, and eighty dragoons, to aid and support the militia of Mecklenburgh and Rowan counties; from this detachment, Colonel Washington made an excursion with a small force, to Colonel Rugely's fort, about fourteen miles from Camden; in which he had collected one hundred and twelve of the British militia: upon the appearance of Colonel Washington's force before the fort, he immediately surrendered the whole of his party, to a pine-log which they had been accustomed to see every day, elevated a few feet from the ground by its

branches; but upon seeing a military force about it, their fears converted it into a field-piece, ready to fire upon them; this occasioned their surrender.

After General Sumpter's defeat on the eighteenth of August, he again collected a number of volunteers, and took the field; and immediately after, thirty of his former party rejoined him, and one hundred of the militia, at his request, also joined him at Sugar-creek, and the militia from all parts came in to him, and put themselves under his command. General Sumpter's active, martial spirit would not allow him to lay still, whilst the British parties were roving about the country unmolested, robbing and murdering the inhabitants.

Although there was no continental army in South Carolina for several months, it can never be said she was a conquered country, whilst Generals Sumpter and Marion each kept a body of men in the field, in support of her independence. General Sumpter's party increased every day; he ranged about Enoree, Broad and Tyger rivers; often changing his ground which he could do with great facility and expedition, as his men were all on horseback; by thus moving about from place to place, he frequently fell in with the enemy, and skirmished with them when they least expected it, which gave him a great advantage. On the twelfth of November, 1780, he had a smart action with Major Weyms,

who commanded a body of infantry and dragoons; he defeated them, wounded their commanding officer and took him prisoner; and although this man had ordered some of the citizens to be hanged, and attended personally at their execution, burnt many of their houses, and destroyed their property in a wanton and cruel manner, yet he was treated politely, and suffered to go to Charleston upon his parole! Soon after this affair with Major Weyms, on the seventeenth of November, 1780, Colonel Tarleton attacked General Sumpter at Black-stocks, near Tyger-river, with a considerable body of infantry and cavalry: this was a serious and severe conflict, in which the British lost three officers and a great number of men; the Americans lost but few; General Sumpter was among the wounded, by which unlucky accident, we lost the service, for several months, of a brave, active, and experienced officer, and one on whom the militia had the greatest reliance; his spirited and prudent conduct in the several actions which he had had with the British, procured him the entire confidence of his country, and the thanks of Congress. [See appendix, note 25.]

Congress authorized and requested General Washington to appoint an officer to command in the Southern department, in consequence of which he nominated Major General Greene, a native of Rhode-Island: this appointment gave great satisfaction to

every one; his military abilities, his active spirit, his great resources when reduced to difficulties in the field, his having been quarter-master general to the army under the commander in chief; all these qualities combined together, rendered him a proper officer to collect and to organize an army that was broken up and dispersed. General Gates' army that had been defeated near Camden, on the sixteenth of August, in the latter end of the year 1780, moved down to Charlotte.

General Greene immediately set off to take the command of the Southern army, and arrived in Charlotte, on the second day of December, 1780; on the eighth, the returns made to him of the army, amounted to nine hundred and seventy continentals, and one thousand and thirteen militia, and a respectable cavalry, which was the security of his army; most of the continentals were the remainder of the Maryland and Delaware lines that had been defeated near Camden on the sixteenth of August; they had been four years in service, and were as good troops as any the British had; they were half starved, unpaid, and ill clad, and had been in this situation for several months, yet there was no murmuring and no desertion: with this army General Greene took the field, against a superior victorious British army, and many other difficulties he had to encounter; the clothing, the pay and feeding the troops, were al-

most impossible to be effected: that country had already been so pillaged and robbed, that scarcely enough was left for the inhabitants; the difficulty he had in procuring provisions for his army at Charlotte, induced him to divide his force; he accordingly detached General Morgan with a strong body, to the western extremities of South Carolina, and marched on the twentieth of December, with the main body to Hicks'-creek, opposite Cheraw-hill; by this disposition, he covered the two extremities of the country, and gave encouragement to the militia in those parts, to embody and join his troops. It was a very wise measure in General Greene to divide his army and separate them so far; whereas, if he had kept them together, they would have been an object for the British to strike at, but in this detached, distant situation, Lord Cornwallis could have no apprehensions from them, of any successful operations against his superior force.

The British established a post at Ninety-six, which they kept possession of thirteen months: moderate measures were first pursued with the inhabitants; but some of the most notorious, infamous villians, who called themselves king's men, by shirking, creeping, and mean submission, insinuated themselves into the confidence of the British so much, that they were appointed officers of the militia: they then began to shew their resentment and take revenge upon

their former friends and neighbors, for mere private disputes which had subsisted between them, long preceding this time: they robbed, they plundered, and even murdered the whig inhabitants: and, although frequent applications were made for redress, no attention was paid to them: this ill treatment, this violent usage, soon alienated the new subjects from their allegiance and obliged them to break their engagements to the British, and to resume their arms, and join the Americans.

Lieutenant Colonel Nisbet Balfour, a proud, haughty Scot, carried his authority with a very high hand; his tyrannical, insolent disposition, treated the people as the most abject slaves; he even issued an order 'That every man who was not in his house by a certain day, should be subject to military execution.

The inhabitants, tired of their ill treatment and great oppression, and finding no security for their lives or property, sincerely wished for an American force to come among them. At this critical time, General Morgan, on the twenty-fifth of December, appeared amongst them with a body of troops; and on the twenty-ninth, detached Lieutenant Colonel Washington with his own regiment and two hundred militia horse, under Lieutenant Colonel M'Call, and dispersed a body of Tories who were plundering the Whig militia: Colonel Washington fell in with them

hear Hammonds' store; he immediately charged, and routed them; many were killed, and about forty taken prisoners. The next day Colonel Washington detached an officer with a small body of infantry and cavalry to pursue the fugitives, and to surprise a fort about seventeen miles from Ninety-six, in which General Cunningham commanded about one hundred and fifty militia, in which was a great deal of plunder taken from the whig inhabitants, besides forage grain, and other provisions for the British army. The Americans, after destroying the fort and all the provisions which they could not carry off, joined Colonel Washington again. Lord Cornwallis could not bear the idea of suffering General Morgan to remain in that part of the country, and draw the militia over to the Americans: he therefore detached Colonel Tarleton with one thousand infantry and two hundred and fifty cavalry, the flower of his army, with two field pieces, to dispossess General Morgan and drive him quite off. General Morgan got intelligence that Colonel Tarleton was in pursuit of him. The Americans endeavored to avoid an action, and were retreating as fast as possible, because they knew that Tarleton's force was greatly superior to theirs. The British having left a part of their baggage about twenty-five miles in their rear, under a guard of one hundred men to follow, pursued the Americans so closely that they could not get off without the loss of

their baggage, which they were unwilling to part with. The last and best account which General Morgan got of Tarleton, was by a horseman who left them at about fifteen miles distance; and before he could have got to General Morgan, they must have been within ten miles of him: he immediately called some of his officers together to consult upon what was best to be done, when it was determined to try the event of a battle, and if they were not successful, they could but retreat, and give up their baggage. At their near approach, on the seventeenth of January, 1781, General Morgan drew up his men on an open pine barren in the following order: (the ground equal to both) the militia of about four hundred men formed the first line under General Pickens; the continentals of about five hundred (two hundred of whom were six months men, very raw troops) formed the second line, commanded by Colonel Howard, about two hundred yards in the rear of the first. Colonel Washington, with about seventy-five continental cavalry, and forty-five mounted militia, with swords, under Colonel M'Call, in the rear of the whole: in this disposition did they wait to receive the enemy. Colonel Tarleton, as he drew near, saw the Americans already formed: he halted and formed his men; they then advanced, and threw in a heavy fire upon the militia. General Pickens had ordered his men to reserve their fire, till the enemy came within

fifty yards; which they did, with great firmness and success; but they were soon obliged to give way and retreat behind the second line. The British immediately advanced upon the second line, who received them very warmly, and a heavy fire commenced between them: at length, the second line began to give way. Colonel Washington perceiving this, immediately rode up close to the rear of the second line with his cavalry, and spoke to Colonel Howard, 'that 'if he would rally his men, and charge the enemy's 'line, he would charge the cavalry that were got 'among our militia in the rear.' Colonel Washington, riding up so close to the rear of our second line, stopped the British for a moment, which gave time to Colonel Howard to rally his men, and charge with fixed bayonets. This soon obliged the British to fall back upon their second line, and our militia at the same time recovered themselves and charged, which threw them into the utmost confusion; and Colonel Washington charged the enemy's cavalry, who were cutting down our militia, and soon drove them off. At the moment that the enemy were in this general confusion, Colonel Howard called out to them, to 'lay down their arms, and they should have good 'quarters. Upon this, upwards of five hundred laid down their arms, and surrendered themselves prisoners. The first battalion of the seventy-first, and two companies of light infantry, laid down their arms.

Upwards of two hundred were left dead upon the field, besides a great number wounded; eight hundred stands of arms, two field pieces, and thirty-five baggage waggons fell into the Americans hands. Colonel Washington pursued the British cavalry twenty-five miles; at fifteen miles, he came to where they had burnt their baggage waggons. So great was the consternation in which the British infantry were, at seeing their cavalry gallop off, that, either from pique or panic, numbers of them never fired a gun. In this action, six hundred were made prisoners; so that this large detachment of one thousand infantry, and two hundred and fifty cavalry from Lord Cornwallis' army, was almost entirely lost; very few got off, except the cavalry, and those who were left in the rear with the waggons.

This victory was so complete, that the Americans were astonished at it themselves. The Americans had only twelve men killed, and sixty wounded.

This defeat of Colonel Tarleton's at the battle of the Cowpens, chagrined and disappointed the British officers and Tories in Charlestown exceedingly. I happened to be in Charlestown at the time when the news arrived. I saw them standing in the streets in small circles, talking over the affair with very grave faces. I knew the particulars as soon as they did. Governor Rutledge sent in a person on some pretence with a flag; but in fact, it was to inform the Ameri-

can prisoners of our success: the person informed me of the whole affair, which I communicated to the officers at Haddrell's-point, on my return in the evening. The news gave great joy, and put us all in high spirits. Some of the old British officers who were made prisoners, and paroled to Charlestown, when they came down, were exceedingly angry indeed, at their defeat, and were heard to say, 'that was the consequence of trusting such a command to a boy like 'Tarleton.' There is no doubt but Colonel Tarleton was a brave man, and a good soldier, but in this affair he displayed neither generalship nor courage, but galloped off with his two hundred and fifty horse, when pursued by about seventy continental cavalry, and forty-five militia horse, and left his infantry to be made prisoners of. Colonel Tarleton should have requested a court of inquiry to have cleared himself of any charge of misconduct in this affair, notwithstanding his aquittal in a letter from Lord Cornwallis to him.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM LORD CORNWALLIS TO COLONEL TARLETON.

'You have forfeited no part of my esteem as 'an officer, by the unfortunate event of the action 'of the seventeenth instant; the means you used to 'bring the enemy to action, were able and masterly, 'and must ever do you honor; your disposition was

'unexceptionable; the total misbehavior of the troops, 'could alone have deprived you of the glory which 'was justly your due.'

THE thanks of Congress were given to General Morgan and his officers and men. [See appendix, note 26.]

THIS great victory at the Cowpens* changed the face of American affairs, and raised the drooping spirits of her desponding friends. In two actions soon after each other, the British lost about two thousand men: that at King's mount, on the seventh of October, and that at the Cowpens of the seventeenth of January, 1781: the latter was of more serious consequence to Lord Cornwallis, because it deprived him of nine hundred of his best troops.

COLONEL Tarleton having been successful in surprising unguarded troops, and the more unguarded militia, Lord Cornwallis had no doubt of his being a brave and active officer; and having a mean opinion of our militia, from their behavior at Camden, he was, no doubt, flattering himself, that he would receive accounts from Colonel Tarleton, of his having defeated General Morgan; while he was pos-

* An account of the affair at the Cowpens, I had from an American officer of great veracity and high rank, and one that was very conspicuous on that day in the action.

sessed of this idea, to his utter astonishment, he got the unwelcome and unexpected intelligence of Tarleton's complete overthrow. What must his feelings have been, when he received this account of his favorite officer, and one in whom he had the greatest opinion, in regard to his military abilities, and who had with him upwards of twelve hundred of the pick of his army, that he should be defeated by about one thousand men, and half of them militia? His chagrin and his disappointment must have been great indeed, upon this occasion.

Lord Cornwallis, in hopes of retrieving the credit of his troops, and recovering the prisoners taken at the Cowpens, left all his baggage, and took only a few waggons, sufficient to carry the necessaries for his army, and went in pursuit of General Morgan; his long and rapid marches, soon brought him near to General Morgan; they came to the Catawba-ford on the evening of that day when the Americans crossed it; and before the next morning, a heavy rain made it impassable, by which fortunate event, General Morgan pushed on with his detachment and prisoners, and got off, and Major Hyrne proceeded with the prisoners. The hasty marches after General Morgan, induced General Greene to retreat from Hicks'-creek, lest the British should get between the two divisions of his army. This affair of Colonel Tarleton's, at the Cowpens, hurried Lord Cornwallis

into his plan of subjugating North Carolina: before it was ripened into maturity, Major Hyrne, had been previously dispatched to receive the prisoners, and conduct them to Virginia.

General Greene left the main body of his army under the command of General Huger, with orders to proceed and rendezvous at Guildford Court-house. To facilitate his march, all the heavy baggage was ordered to Hillsborough, and he, himself, rode one hundred and fifty miles, to join General Morgan on the Catawba-river, who was at some considerable distance before Lord Cornwallis, where he could best command the two divisions of his army.

At this time, General Greene joined General Morgan (who intended to have gone over the mountains, to avoid Lord Cornwallis) and directed the movements of both divisions of his army, so as to form a junction at Guildford Court-house.

As soon as the Catawba-river was fordable, Lord Cornwallis prepared for crossing; and, in order to deceive the Americans, made several feints at different fording places, and early in the morning, on the first of February, he crossed over, near M'Gowans, which was defended by a party of militia, under General Davidson; the British crossed the river, under fire of the militia, with shouldered arms, and formed on the opposite bank; they then engaged the militia, but General Davidson being killed

early in the action, his men were dispirited and made a precipitate retreat: the militia about the neighborhood, although General Greene was amongst them, could not be persuaded to take up arms: all the fords were abandoned, and the British crossed without any opposition.

The British having possession of the two southern states, began to extend their views to the conquering Virginia and North Carolina; and the more easily to accomplish their plan, Major General Leslie was detached from New-York to Chesapeak, with three thousand men. On his arrival there, Lord Cornwallis ordered him to march immediately to Charleston, with fifteen hundred men, and then to join his army: one frigate and two sloops of war, took possession of Wilmington; and Major Craig was detached with three hundred men, to take post there: this position was extremely convenient for Lord Cornwallis' army, from whence he could draw supplies for his troops, without any risk.

About this time, a large detachment was sent from New-York, under Major General Phillips and Brigadier General Arnold, the American traitor, who the British gave, for his treachery, the rank of brigadier in their army.

Now the British and American generals began to display their military skill; the one in pursuing, the

other in retreating; marching and counter-marching, and various manœuvres were made; the one endeavoring to join the main body of his army under General Huger, whilst the other endeavored to bring on an action before the junction could be made. General Greene crossed the Yadkin, partly in flats, and partly by fording, on the second and third day of February, and secured all the boats on the north side of the river. Lord Cornwallis was close in his rear, but the want of boats, and the rapid rise of the river, from the excessive rains, rendered his crossing impossible. This was the second narrow escape General Morgan's detachment had from Lord Cornwallis.

The British, disappointed at not crossing the trading ford on the Yadkin, were obliged to march to the upper fords, which are generally passable. This gave time for the junction of the two divisions of the American army. Whilst Lord Cornwallis and General Greene were opposed to each other in North Carolina, General Marion was not idle in the lower parts of South Carolina; he had a small party of mounted militia, and his principal range was between Santee and Cooper-rivers; his camp was in Santee-swamp, sometimes on the south side, at other times on the north of the river; always in a safe position, where he never could be surprised; from whence he sent out small parties, and frequently intercepted the convoys of provisions. He perplexed the British

very much, by moving his camp so often that they could not tell where to find him; and to hunt for him in the swamps, they were afraid, lest they should fall into an ambuscade. On the twenty-ninth of January, he sent out two small parties, under the command of Major and Captain Postell, to cross Santee, and take different routs; the first destroyed a great quantity of stores at Mahigault's ferry; the latter did the same at some other place. Soon after this, he got information of a number of waggons under a convoy, near Monk's corner; he immediately marched off, surprised them, and destroyed fourteen waggons loaded with stores, took forty prisoners, most of them regular troops, without losing a man.

General Greene and General Huger formed a junction at Guilford Court-house, on the seventeenth of February, 1781, yet their numbers were so inferior to the British, that General Greene could not venture an action: he called a council of his officers, and the result of their opinion was, that he ought to retire over the Dan, and avoid an action as much as possible, until he should be reinforced.

Lord Cornwallis, well knowing the inferiority of the American army, endeavored to cut off General Greene's retreat into Virginia; and with this view, he kept possession of the upper country, where the rivers were fordable, which obliged General Greene to keep below where the rivers were impassable; and

being informed that there were not sufficient numbers of boats to cross his army, was in hopes of forcing General Greene to an action, before he could cross the river.

General Greene, before he began his retreat from Guilford Court-house, very wisely made two divisions of his army. The light troops were composed of Lee's legion, and Colonel Howard's battalion (compleated); the cavalry commanded by Colonel Washington, and a corps of Virginia riflemen under Major Campbell, the whole together making about seven hundred men. These he put under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Williams, commandant of the Maryland line: he began his march from Guilford Court-house on the tenth of February. The main army and light troops took different routs to avoid a pursuit. The next day, the latter had a reincountre with the advanced of the British army, in which an officer and six or seven men of Tarleton's legion were made prisoners, and some few killed. The light troops manœuvred and skirmished with the British in order to deceive Lord Cornwallis with respect to the route of the main army, which gave General Greene time to send off his baggage. Lord Cornwallis by his close pursuit obliged the American light troops on the fourteenth, to retreat forty miles; and General Greene on that day crossed the whole of his army, artillery and baggage into Virginia, over Boyd's and

Irvin's ferries, on the Dan, without any interruption, and waited himself the arrival of the light troops, and saw them all safe over that night. The pursuit of the British was so close that the van of their army arrived at the river, as the rear of the Americans had crossed.

The British were extremely mortified and disappointed at General Greene's escape into Virginia before they could have a blow at him: they had thought it impossible. However, Lord Cornwallis consoled himself with driving General Greene off, and having entire possession of North Carolina. He dared not to follow the American army into Virginia, as he knew that state would be too powerful for him. He contented himself with staying in North Carolina, and calling upon the loyal inhabitants to make good their promise of rising in favor of the British government; and to make it more convenient for them to join him, he retired to Hillsborough, where he raised the royal standard, and by proclamation called upon all his friends to join him. General Greene, in order to frustrate Lord Cornwallis' plan of embodying the Tories, re-crossed the Dan on the twenty-third, and detached General Pickens with some light troops, and Lee's legion in pursuit of Colonel Tarleton, who, with a considerable force of infantry and cavalry had crossed the Haw-river to encourage and support the Tories. Colonel Pyles, who, with three hundred

and fifty Tories, was marching to join the British, fell in with the American party: having no suspicions of their re-crossing the Dan, he took them for Tarleton's detachment. While they were under this mistake, the Americans attacked them to great advantage, and even when they were cutting them down, they were protesting their attachment to the king. About the same time, a party who were going to join the British, fell in with Tarleton's detachment, who took them for rebels, and cut them to pieces, so that the poor Tories were between two fires. Lord Cornwallis continued several days in that part of the country were Pyles was defeated, in hopes of picking up some of the stragglers belonging to the loyalists; but in that he was disappointed: he said himself, that he could find none but 'timid 'friends, or inveterate enemies.'

General Greene's re-crossing the Dan-river into North Carolina, obliged Lord Cornwallis to quit Hillsborough, a few days after he had issued his proclamation, inviting his friends to join him at that place, and was very much disappointed at not being reinforced by the loyalists, from whom he had great expectations. A large body of them, had marched to join him, but upon hearing that the American army had returned into North Carolina, and knowing the fate of their friends under Colonel Pyles, they were terrified, and returned home, to wait a more favorable time.

General Greene's retreat into Virginia, awakened the people of that state, and they began to be alarmed for their own safety: a great number of the militia turned out, but very few of them were armed, and many of them declined going into North Carolina. A small brigade of four or five hundred men, commanded by General Stevens, was all the reinforcements General Greene could get from Virginia; with these he re-crossed the Dan. Although General Greene's army was greatly inferior to Lord Cornwallis' yet he was obliged to go into North Carolina, to be a check upon the Tories, and to prevent, as much as possible, the British from getting supplies for their army. General Greene kept as close as he could, without coming to an action, as his cavalry could always secure him a safe retreat. For two or three weeks the two armies were manœuvreing, in marching and counter-marching: Lord Cornwallis endeavoring to bring on an action, whilst General Greene as studiously avoided it, until his reinforcements should arrive from Virginia and North Carolina. On the eleventh of March, General Lawson arrived from Virginia, with a brigade of militia, and four hundred regular troops, raised for eighteen months, besides two brigades of militia, commanded by Generals Butler and Eaton, from North Carolina: these gave the Americans a great superiority in numbers; and General Greene began now to prepare to give Lord Cornwallis battle, and

killed and wounded. This heavy charge, being well supported by the infantry, obliged the British to fall back; and when General Huger received orders to retreat, the Americans were pressing close upon them. This action lasted one hour and an half, when the Americans retreated. Lord Cornwallis kept the field, and General Greene retired over the Reedy-fork, about three miles. This victory cost the British dear: their killed and wounded were upwards of six hundred;* amongst the first were two colonels, three captains, and a number of subalterns: of the latter, two brigadiers, one colonel, and a number of other officers. The Americans had three hundred continentals, and one hundred of the Virginia militia killed and wounded, and lost two field-pieces (six pounders) which had been alternately in the possession of the two armies, during the action. At this victory, there were great rejoicings in Charleston, the troops were turned out, and a feu-de-joye was fired; though some of

* It is remarkable that whenever the British and Americans came to fair firing in battle, the first always lost double the number of men; and the reason is, perhaps, because the Americans are bred to arms, and accustomed to fire at single objects, and were they blind-folded, would naturally level their pieces well; whilst the British soldiers, who are taught to fire by platoons, always fire too high or too low.

the British said that such another victory would ruin them. Lord Cornwallis' conduct after this affair proves that this victory gave him no advantage, and that it left him in a much worse situation than before it happened. Three days after the battle, he issued a proclamation, [See appendix, note 27.] setting forth his complete victory, and calling upon all the loyal subjects, to come forward, and take an active part in restoring good order and government, offering pardon to all who should surrender themselves by the twentieth day of April; and on that day, his lordship destroyed all his baggage, left his hospital and seventy-five wounded men, with a great number of loyalists in the neighborhood of Guilford, and marched off for the sea-coast, which shows that he thought himself in no condition to keep the field; and thirteen days before the expiration of his act of grace, he reached his shipping at Wilmington, and left the whole of the upper country in the power of General Greene's army. Lord Cornwallis was extremely mortified at not receiving some support from the Scotch Highlanders, settled at Cross-creek: although he marched through their settlements, and they were opposed to the American measures, yet they kept aloof from the British. On General Greene's being informed of Lord Cornwallis' movements, he immediately decamped, and followed him, and continued his pur-

suit as far as Ramsay's mill, on Deep-river, so rapidly that the British had just crossed, when the Americans arrived: they suffered much in this pursuit, for want of provisions. Lord Cornwallis remained three weeks at Wilmington, with the British army; then marched them to Hallifax, and from thence to Petersburgh in Virginia, on the lower route, where he met with no opposition; and on the twentieth of May he joined the British forces in Virginia, under Major General Phillips and Brigadier General Arnold.

General Greene, before he knew of Lord Cornwallis' determination to proceed to Virginia with his army, resolved to re-commence military operations in South Carolina, but first issued his general amnesty, inviting the loyalists to join him, and sent orders to General Pickens to collect the militia of his brigade, and to prevent supplies from going to the British at Ninety-six and Augusta: and Colonel Lee with his legion and part of the second Maryland brigade, was ordered to advance before the continental troops, to co-operate with General Marion. General Sumpter was now recovered of his wound, and as soon as he was informed that Lord Cornwallis had quitted the state in pursuit of General Greene, he collected a body of men, and penetrated into the heart of the country to encourage the friends of independence, and early in February he crossed the Congaree-river

in force, and appeared before Fort Granbee, and destroyed all their stores. Lord Rawdon immediately marched from Camden for the relief of that post, upon which General Sumpter retired, and appeared before another British post near Colonel Thomson's; and the second day after, he attacked and defeated an escort convoying some waggons going from Charleston to Camden with stores: thirteen of the British were killed, and sixty-six were taken prisoners: the stores were sent down the river in boats, but were retaken on their passage. General Sumpter with three hundred horse, swam across Santee-river, and marched to Fort Watson at Wright's-bluff; but on being informed that Lord Rawdon was marching to its relief, he retired to Black-river, and on his return he was attacked near Camden by Major Fraser with a considerable force of regulars and militia, who he obliged to retreat after twenty of his men were killed.

General Sumpter hitherto performed all his eminent services with militia, but finding them so uncertain a body, and as the war was to be renewed in South Carolina, it was thought proper to have a more permanent body; therefore General Sumpter with the approbation of General Greene raised three small regiments of regular state troops for ten months, in March, 1781; with these and the continental troops, the war was renewed in South Carolina with great vigor and spirit, and more regularity. Colonel Har-

den with his friends and neighbors from about Beaufort, and the south parts of Carolina, and Colonel Baker from Georgia, with some of his friends and neighbors, about seventy-six in all, who had been with General Marion on the north side of Santee-river, resolved to visit their settlements, and in their way, fell in with about twenty-five of the royal militia at Four-holes, whom they took; the privates were paroled, the officers were carried off prisoners. Colonel Harden was very active in the southern parts of the state: he sent parties to the houses of the royal militia; some were taken, whilst others fled to Charleston; he had several skirmishes with the British, in which he was successful; he took Fort Balfour at Potataligo, he surrounded it, and persuaded them that his numbers were many more than they really were, which induced Colonel Fenwick, Lichmore and Rassal, to surrender the fort, with thirty-two regular dragoons and fifty-six militiamen, on the twelfth of April, 1781. Colonel Harden's friends and neighbors were extremely glad to see him with a body of Americans; (hitherto there had been none but British parties amongst them) they turned out cheerfully and joined; by which, his party soon became very formidable; he carried on the partisan war as Sumpter and Marion did, and was very troublesome to the enemy.

General Greene marched with the main body

of his army, on the seventh of April, from Deep-river, in North Carolina, towards Camden: the British were a good deal surprised, when they were informed that Colonel Lee had gone through the country and joined General Marion near Santee, and that General Greene, with the Americans, had encamped on the nineteenth of April, near Camden.

The British had established a line of forts on the banks of the Santee and Congaree rivers, to secure the provisions, and render their communication to Camden more safe and easy. Fort Watson, at Wright's-bluff, on Santee, was closely invested on the fifteenth of April, 1781, by eighty militia, and a body of continentals under Colonel Lee: the fort was built on an Indian mount; but Colonel Mayham contrived to raise another within shot, much higher, with logs and rails, filled in with earth, which he raised, so that they could look down into the fort, and the besieged were intirely exposed to the fire of our riflemen. On the twenty-third, the garrison consisting of one hundred and fourteen men, commanded by Lieutenant M'Kay, surrendered by capitulation. The American army of about seven hundred continentals, took post at Hobkirk's hill, about one mile from Camden, which lay in the fork of Wateree-river and Wateree-creek; was fortified with six redoubts and a battery defended with nine hundred men commanded by Lord Rawdon, who ordered

every man in garrison that could carry a musket to take arms; and on the twenty-fifth marched out to attack General Greene. So little did the Americans expect the British out of their lines, that the second in command, General Huger, told me that they had just come to their ground, and that a number of officers with himself were washing their feet, and a number of soldiers were washing their kettles in a small rivulet that run by their camp, when their picket was engaged with the enemy. They ran to camp as fast as they could, and the British was soon after them, when a general action took place, and it would probably have been a serious surprise upon General Greene, had it not been for Washington's cavalry, which were saddled, and only the bits of their bridles out of their mouths; they were soon got ready, and General Greene ordered them to charge the enemy's right flank, which they did, and soon got in their rear; this threw them into the greatest confusion, and gave General Greene time to make a good retreat to Gun-swamp, about five miles. Colonel Washington paroled a number of officers upon the field, and amongst them eleven surgeons who were dressing their wounded. General Greene immediately sent them in to Lord Rawdon, (knowing they would be wanted for the wounded) who was so pleased with General Greene's liberal conduct, that he immediately sent to the commandant in Charleston to

allow General Moultrie to exchange the like number of his medical line, such as he pleased, and that they should be conducted to any American post that he required.

At one time Colonel Washington had made upwards of two hundred prisoners, but upon the American army retreating, he was obliged to relinquish them all to about fifty, which he brought into camp, and lost only three men. This gave me an opportunity of exchanging Doctor Fayssoux,* whom I had several times proposed for exchange, but was always refused: they did not like him, and threw every obstacle in the way of his exchange, even his private debts, although he told them he left a great deal more in their hands than would satisfy them all. Their principal dislike to Doctor Fayssoux was, that he was too faithful to his friends, and wrote and spoke too freely of his enemies, respecting their conduct in his department; as a number of his letters to Doctor Oliphant, director-general of the hospital, shews, and one to Doctor Ramday, which is an exact statement of their conduct in our hospital at that time. [See appendix, note 28.]

The Americans lost in this affair at Hobkirk's, about two hundred killed, wounded, and missing.

.....

* Doctor Fayssoux was surgeon-general in the hospital.

The next day Colonel Washington went down with fifty men, to reconnoitre the British lines; he showed but a few of his men, and kept his main body concealed in the bushes. His scheme answered very well; his intention was to draw out their cavalry. As soon as they saw this small party, Major Coffin sallied out in pursuit of them, with forty Irish volunteers: they immediately rode off and drew him into an ambuscade, and as they passed, the Americans rushed out from the bushes, and attacked them in the rear, and killed about twenty of them.

Soon after the action of the twenty-fifth, General Greene sent off a detachment to reinforce General Marion near Nelson's ferry, to prevent supplies going to Camden, from Charleston or the country; and sent parties to the Wateree to take a position, to prevent supplies going in from that quarter.

On the seventh of May, 1781, Lord Rawdon received a considerable reinforcement, by the arrival of Colonel Watson with his detachment; and endeavored the next day to bring General Greene to another action, but that could not be effected. General Greene knew that Lord Rawdon was so surrounded, that he could not get supplies, and that he must soon quit Camden; he therefore declined an action; and Lord Rawdon knowing his situation was growing more critical every day, by the increase of the American forces, and that he would be

the more closely invested, determined to evacuate Camden, and retreat to Charleston; and on the tenth, he burned the gaol, mills, and many private houses, and destroyed a great part of his baggage, and retired with his army to the south side of Santee-river, leaving his own sick and wounded, and as many Americans, who they had taken on the twenty-fifth of April: by which movement he gave up the whole of South Carolina, that was on the north side of Santee, Wateree and Congaree-rivers; a large extent of country. Most of the militia within those limits, immediately joined General Greene.

Lord Rawdon invited the Tories to accompany him to Charleston, and promised them every assistance in his power; but very few of them attended him: the greater part chose to stay, and trust to the mercy of their countrymen: those who went down with the British, were cruelly neglected. After their arrival in Charleston, they built themselves huts without the lines, which was called Rawdon-town: many of these unfortunate women and children, who lived comfortable at their own homes near Camden, died for want, in those miserable huts.

This evacuation, and the enemy's posts falling in such quick succession, and the British falling back to the low country, gave great spirits to all America. The day after Lord Rawdon left Camden, the post at Orangeburgh, consisting of seventy militia,

and twelve regular troops surrendered to General Sumpter. After the surrender of Fort Watson, General Marion and Colonel Lee crossed the Santee, and moved up to Fort Motte, which lies about the fork, on the south side of Congaree, where they arrived on the eighth of May, and began their approaches, which were carried on very rapidly. They informed Mrs. Motte, that they were afraid that they should be obliged to set fire to her house, which stood in the centre of the fort: she begged them that they would not consider her house as of any consequence in the general cause; and with great patriotism and firmness, presented them with an African bow, and quiver of arrows, and requested they would burn the house as quick as they could. With the arrows, and skewers with combustibles tied to them fired from muskets, they soon put the house in a blaze; and the garrison commanded by Lieutenant M'Pherson immediately surrendered at discretion. Mrs. Motte who had retired to a house at a little distance from her own, was extremely rejoiced at seeing the garrison surrender, although at the expense of her own elegant house.

Two days after this surrender, the British quitted their post at Nelson's-ferry, on the south side of Santee-river, about sixty miles from Charleston, blew up their works and destroyed a great part of their stores. A few days after, Fort Granby, in

Granby, on Congaree-river, (which had been much harrassed by Colonel Taylor's regiment of militia) surrendered to Lieutenant Colonel Lee. The garrison commanded by Major Maxwell, consisted of about three hundred and fifty men, most of them militia: in all these different forts, the Americans took a large quantity of stores. Lord Rawdon being on the south side of Santee-river, marched immediately to the relief of Fort Granby, but after marching fourteen miles, he met officers of that garrison on their way to town as prisoners of war, and paroled to Charleston; upon which, he returned.

General Marion with his brigade of militia, marched to Georgetown. As soon as he begun his approaches, the British left the place, and retreated to Charleston by water: General Marion soon after moved off, and left Georgetown under a small militia guard; and one Manson, an inhabitant of the country, came with an armed vessel, and demanded leave for his men to land, which was refused: he then sent some on shore, under the cover of his guns, and set fire to the town, and burnt forty-four houses in that small place.

The British had now lost all their posts in the three southern states, except that at Ninety-six, one at Fort Golphan, and one at Augusta, in Georgia. These were the only objects General Greene had to contend against.

MANY people from the upper part of Georgia, crossed Savannah-river and went to the northern states, and some over the mountains, and a great number of Carolinians and Georgians had submitted to the British, and were at first treated kindly, but they were called upon to take up arms against their countrymen, which they declined.

COLONEL Clark returned to Georgia at the head of a party, in September, 1780, and laid siege to Augusta, in which Colonel Brown commanded: Lieutenant Cruger marched with a detachment from the garrison of Ninety-six, to relieve Colonel Brown, which obliged Colonel Clark to retreat: after this, Colonel Brown treated all his adherents, and those supposed to be so, with the utmost severity: this ill treatment of the Americans was now become insufferable, and parties in different parts of the back country, were arming to oppose the British: Captain M'Koy marched with a large body, and posted them along the banks of Savannah-river, and frequently intercepted boats going up with supplies for the British: upon this, Colonel Brown detached an officer, twenty-five regulars and twenty militia: Captain M'Koy attacked them at Mathew's-bluff, killed the officer and fifteen of them; the remainder retreated in haste.

AGREEABLY to General Greene's plan at Deep-river, of returning to South Carolina, General Pic-

kens and Colonel Clark, with a body of militia, had for some time harrassed the British about Augusta.

The day after the surrender of Fort Granby, Colonel Lee marched with his legion to Augusta: the first place that surrendered to a detachment of his legion under Captain Rudolph, was Fort Golphan, with seventy men, a field-piece and valuable stores. The next post that was invested, was Fort Cornwallis at Augusta, commanded by Colonel Brown. Colonel Grierson who occupied an out-work that was dependent, relinquished his post, and endeavored to throw his force into Fort Cornwallis: thirty of his men were killed and many more taken prisoners, but himself and a few others got off into the fort. The approaches were carried on with great rapidity, and Colonel Brown, an active officer, defended it with great bravery: several batteries were erected, two of which were within thirty yards, that overlooked their parapet, and the riflemen shot into the fort, with great success, and every man that attempted to fire at the besiegers was immediately shot down. On the fifth of January, 1781, the garrison consisting of about three hundred men, capitulated after making a gallant defence.

The Americans lost Major Eaton, and about forty killed and wounded. Colonel Grierson, who was very obnoxious to the Americans, was shot down by an unknown hand, after he was a prisoner. One

hundred guineas reward was offered to any person who would point out the offender, but in vain. No doubt Colonel Brown expected the same fate from his vindictive disposition towards the Americans, but he was furnished with a guard, although he had hanged thirteen American prisoners, and others he gave into the hands of the Indians to be tortured. On his way to Savannah he passed through the settlements where he had burnt a number of houses, and hung some of the relations of the inhabitants. At Silver-bluff, Mrs. M'Koy obtained leave of the American officer who commanded his safeguard to speak to him, when she thus addressed him: "Colonel Brown, in the late 'day of your prosperity, I visited your camp, and on 'my knees supplicated for the life of my son, but you 'were deaf to my intreaties, you hanged him, though 'a beardless youth, before my face. These eyes have 'seen him scalped by the savages under your imme-'diate command, and for no better reason than that 'his name was M'Koy. As you are now a prisoner to 'the leaders of my country, for the present I lay aside 'all thoughts of revenge, but when you resume your 'sword, I will go five hundred miles to demand satis-'faction at the point of it, for the murder of my son."

While the detachments from General Greene's army were reducing the small posts, General Greene proceeded on with the main body to Ninety-six. This was a post of much consequence to the British, it

being situated in the middle of a fertile and populous country: the fort was garrisoned by a large body of regular troops commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Cruger, a brave and gallant officer. The garrison made a gallant defence. On the left of the fort was a work in the form of a star; on the right was a strong stockade fort, and two block-houses: within the town, flanked by those two works and picquetted all around, and surrounded by a ditch and a high bank. There were also several flushes in different parts of the town: to all the works was a communication by covered ways.

On the twenty-third of May, 1781, the main body of the American army encamped within half a mile of the British post, and that night threw up two flushes within one hundred and fifty yards of the star-fort; the next morning the enemy made a sally, and being supported by the artillery and musketry from the star-redoubt, obliged the besiegers to retreat. The next night two strong block-batteries were erected at the distance of about three hundred yards, which were opened in the morning: soon after two batteries of twenty feet high; one within two hundred yards, and the other within one hundred yards of the main fort. Approaches were carried on at the same time on the left, under the direction of Colonel Kozinsco, a young gentleman of distinction from Poland. On the fourteenth of May, a third parallel within fifty

yards of the ditch was completed, and a rifle-battery upwards of thirty feet high, erected at the same distance. On the seventeenth, the abbattis were turned, and two trenches and a mine were within six feet of the ditch. Great perseverance and bravery were exhibited on both sides; riflemen were employed, who immediately fired at any person that appeared, and seldom missed their aim. Many severe skirmishes took place between the covering parties and those from the garrison, who frequently sallied out.

On the third of June, a fleet arrived at Charleston from Ireland, having on board the third, nineteenth and thirtieth regiments of British troops; a detachment of guards, and a great number of recruits; the whole under the command of Colonel Gould. Lord Cornwallis had left orders to detain those troops in South Carolina if they should be wanted: accordingly, on the seventh of June, 1781, Lord Rawdon marched from Charleston with this reinforcement for the relief of Ninety-six. This was a dreadful prospect for these newly raised troops arrived from Europe, immediately from on board ship, who had not yet recovered the use of their legs, heavy armed and thick clad, to be forced to undertake a march of two hundred miles at this inclement season of the year: it is not to be doubted that numbers of them must have been left behind at the end of every day's march. They had been amused with the idea, that

on their arrival in Carolina, they would have nothing to do but sit themselves down quietly, on some of the forfeited estates of the rebels.

General Greene had carried his works so near the British garrison, as almost to insure success; and the moment when he expected them to surrender, intelligence was received that Lord Rawdon was near at hand with two thousand men. The wife of a British officer (an American) then in the garrison of Ninety-six, received a large bribe to convey a letter to Colonel Cruger, to inform him of their near approach, which she did: as she was well known to all the American officers, she rode about their camp, unsuspected of any ill design, and her servant with her, conversing with one and then with another, until she found an opportunity; gave a signal to the fort, it is said, by holding up a letter, upon which a man was sent out from the fort upon horseback, who got the letter, and galloped back into the fort with it: he had several shot fired at him, but without effect. General Greene attempted to retard Lord Rawdon's march, but his men were too few to carry on the siege, and stop the progress of the British troops: their near approach obliged General Greene to raise the siege, or attempt to carry the place by a coup-de-main; which last was agreed upon, and a disposition made on the eighteenth of June. Lieutenant Colonel Lee

with the infantry of his legion, and Captain Kirkwood's light-infantry, made the attack upon the right: Lieutenant Colonel Campbell, with the first Maryland and first Virginia regiments, were to have stormed the star-redoubt, the ditch of which was eight or nine feet deep, the parapet eleven or twelve feet high, and raised with sand-bags near three feet more. The forlorn hopes were led on by Lieutenants Duval and Sheldon, and followed by a party with hooks and entrenching tools, to pull down the sand-bags. Had this been effected, the besieged could not have annoyed the assailants without exposing themselves to the American riflemen. The artillery soon made breaches in the redoubt on the right; it was therefore abandoned, and they took possession without loss. On the left, great exertions of resolution and bravery were displayed, but without success. The forlorn hopes entered the ditch through an incessant fire, and made every effort to get down the sand-bags. Both of the officers were wounded, and there was not more than one in six of the forlorn hopes but what were killed or wounded.

Lord Rawdon by his rapid marches was very near to Ninety-six at the time of the assault, which obliged General Greene to make a precipitate retreat over the Enoree. Lord Rawdon pursued General Greene, but finding it impossible to overtake the Americans, and supposing they had got to North Carolina or

Virginia, contented himself with the idea of having driven him quite out of the country. The arrival of the British reinforcement, and the retreat from Ninety-six, gave reason to suppose that the British would re-establish their posts which they lost to the southward of Santee. The destination of Lord Cornwallis' army having been known for some time, the British commanders in South Carolina were obliged to draw in all their posts within the limits of Santee, Congaree and Edisto rivers, and to confine their future operations within those bounds. The vicissitudes in war are many, and it is the part of a good general to know when to fight, and when to run away. See Lord Rawdon at one time pursuing General Greene with hasty strides, and he as hastily getting off; at another time when Lord Rawdon divides his force, General Greene faces about and offers him battle, whilst the other retreats as precipitately to Orangeburgh, and takes a strong position to secure himself from an attack.

WHILST General Greene lay near Orangeburgh endeavoring to bring Lord Rawdon to an action, he got intelligence that Colonel Cruger was marching the garrison of Ninety-six to join Lord Rawdon, which in his situation he could not prevent; he therefore retired with the American army to the high hills of Santee.

ON the post of Ninety-six being evacuated, the

whole of the upper country was in the possession of the Americans, except a few of their small parties moving about, that often fell in with ours, who generally routed them, and made many prisoners. Captain Eggleston with a part of Lee's legion, came up with forty-nine British horse, and took forty-eight of them. Colonel Lee with his legion, took all the waggons and horses belonging to the convoy of provisions. Colonel Wade Hampton charged and routed a party of British near Charleston; he also took fifty prisoners at Strawberry, and burnt four vessels loaded with stores for the British army. Generals Sumpter and Marion appeared before the camp at Biggen Church, which consisted of five hundred infantry, and one hundred cavalry: their advance fell in with the enemy's picquet, had a small skirmish, and were obliged to retire: in the evening they set fire to the church, with all their stores, and retreated over Wadboo-bridge towards Charleston. Generals Sumpter and Marion with their brigades, Lee's legion and Hampton's state cavalry pursued them closely. The cavalry came up with them near Quinby-bridge, and took their rear-guard with their military chest and all their baggage. Some of the plank of the bridge being taken up, retarded the pursuit a little: however, the main body came up with them at Quinby (Colonel Shubrick's plantation) where they had possession of the negro-houses and other out-houses. In this situation, they

were attacked with great spirit, till upwards of fifty Americans were killed and wounded; and finding they could not dislodge them from the houses, and hearing that a reinforcement was coming from town, via Hobcaw, they then ordered a retreat. Captain Armstrong with five of Lee's legion, rode into their camp, while the officers and men were dispersed, and charged several small parties, and came off with the loss of only two men.

About this time, every thing seemed to run retrograde with the British: they were very much perplexed and embarrassed, not knowing how to conduct their affairs. If they kept their forces together in the upper country, the Americans were sure to get between them and Charleston, and with small parties, surprise and take their supplies going up to them; and if they divided their force, they were beat; and the people that went over to them for protection, finding they could not be protected, joined the Americans again, so that the British interest declined daily. Disconcerted in all their schemes, driven from all their posts, in despair and vexation, to appease their wrath, the unfortunate Colonel Hayne was executed without a trial. At the time that Generals Sumpter and Marion were detached down the country, the main army was on the high hills of Santee, and the British returned to the fork of Congaree and Wateree. In this situa-

then the two armies lay within fifteen miles of each other, with a rapid river between them: they knew that no sudden attack could be made on either side, as no boats were to be had. General Greene, whose martial active spirit would not allow him to remain idle, formed a plan to drive the enemy again from their post. As he could not procure boats where he was, he took a circuit of about seventy miles, where boats were to be had, and where the river was fordable in some places. Soon after he had crossed the river, he was joined by General Pickens with a body of the Ninety-six militia, and by the state troops under Colonel Henderson. General Marion with his brigade had been to Pon-pon, to support Colonel Harden in opposing the British, who had taken post near Combahee-ferry, and had issued orders to the inhabitants to bring their rice to the neighboring landings, that it might be carried to Charleston. Colonel Harden exerted himself to oppose their designs, and found it necessary to call in some other militia of the state: many skirmishes took place, in which the enemy lost a number of men. After this, General Marion joined General Greene.

The American force being collected, marched the next morning to attack the British army commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Stewart. The British had retired from Congaree to Eutaw, about forty miles nearer to Charleston. The advance of the Ameri-

cers fell in with two parties of the British who were rooting potatoes, about four miles from their main body; they were charged by the legion of state troops, which obliged them soon to retire. It was unfortunate they fell in with these parties, otherwise their main body would have been completely surprised. They had not the least suspicion of General Greene's being any where near them: they immediately drew up their men, and General Greene drew up his little army consisting of about two thousand men, in two lines. The first consisted of the North and South Carolina militia, commanded by Generals Marion and Pickens, and Colonel Malmedy: the second consisted of the continental troops from North Carolina, Virginia and Maryland, commanded by General Sumner, Colonel Campbell and Colonel Williams. Colonel Lee with his legion covered the right flank, and Colonel Henderson with the state troops on the left. Colonel Washington with his cavalry, and Captain Kirkwood with the Delaware troops, were formed as a corps of reserve. The enemy was drawn up in a wood, their left among some scrub-oak trees. The front began to fire, and advance upon the British, till the action became general, and they in their turn obliged to give way. They were well supported by General Sumner's brigade, most of whom were raw troops, composed of militia-men, who were turned over to the continental service for their precipitate

flight in former actions: Colonel Williams and Colonel Campbell were ordered to march up with trailed arms, and charge. Nothing could exceed the bravery of the officers and men on this occasion: they marched up through a heavy fire of musketry with such intrepidity as obliged the enemy to fall back. Colonel Henderson who commanded the state troops, was wounded early in the action; the command then devolved upon Colonel Wade Hampton, who made a very spirited charge, in which he took upwards of one hundred prisoners. In this confusion, Colonel Washington brought up the corps de reserve, and charged so briskly on the left as gave them no time to rally, and upwards of five hundred were made prisoners. Colonel Washington charged with his cavalry in a thick scrub-oak wood, which was very unfavorable for the horse: the British reserved their fire till the cavalry was almost upon them. When they gave fire, Colonel Washington's horse was shot under him, and he fell into their ranks. He received a wound with a bayonet, and would have been killed, but was saved by a British officer, and made prisoner. Most of his officers were either killed or wounded, and a great many of his men. After this, the enemy retreated to a strong brick-house and a piquetted garden at Eutaw, where they renewed the action. Four field-pieces (six-pounders) were brought up to fire upon the house, from whence the British were firing: they

sallied out and took the pieces. The Americans retired out of the reach of their fire, leaving a strong picquet upon the field. The next evening, Colonel Stewart destroyed a great quantity of stores, and retreated towards Charleston, leaving upwards of seventy of his wounded, and a thousand stand of arms. They were pursued several miles, but could not be come up with. About fourteen miles below Eutaw, they were joined by a strong detachment under Major M'Arthur; however, they retreated down to Wantoot, (Mr. Ravenel's) twenty miles below Eutaw, where they encamped some time. After this battle, the British were so alarmed that they burnt their stores at Dorchester, and the gates of the town were shut. A number of negroes were employed in felling trees across the road on Charleston-neck.

The loss of the British at Eutaw, was upwards of eleven hundred men: the Americans lost about five hundred, including about sixty officers: Colonel Campbell of the Virginia line, was among the slain, universally lamented.

After the battle of Eutaw, the Americans retired to their old camp on the high hills of Santee.

In the latter part of the year 1782, General Marion was encamped with his militia at Wadboo, (a place belonging to Mr. Colleton) where he was attacked by Major Fraser, with two or three hundred dragoons: Marion got notice of his approach, and

posted his men in the house and out-houses. They came to the charge at full gallop, and were received with such a warm fire from the houses, as obliged them to retire very precipitately, leaving a captain and several others on the ground, killed and wounded.

SHORTLY after, Colonel Maham appeared before the post at Fairlawn (Sir John Colleton's place) with a small party of cavalry, took upwards of eighty prisoners, and burnt the house, with all their stores: and although the British were greatly superior in force, yet they dared not to stir out of their works to save their stores. Colonel Mayham was constrained to burn the house, because his men were making too free with the liquors.

CONGRESS honored General Greene for his conduct in the action at Eutaw, with a British standard and a golden medal. [See appendix, note 29.]

THE latter part of the year 1781, about two months after the battle of Eutaw, General Greene moved his army into the lower country, to secure provisions for his army: during the winter, the main body of his army was put in motion under the command of Colonel Williams.

GENERAL Greene with two hundred horse, and two hundred infantry, appeared near Dorchester. The British, believing his whole army was near at hand, immediately abandoned their post, and retired to the Quarter-House, at Charleston-neck. General Greene's

army, encamped on the west side of Ashley river, about sixteen miles from Charleston, by which he secured for his army all the provisions in the southern parts of the state, except the sea islands, on which the enemy had collected a great number of cattle. Very little of military operations were going on now, except some excursions with cavalry and infantry: one was made in February, 1782. While General Marion was attending the legislature of Jacksonborough, his brigade was surprised near Santee, by a party of British cavalry commanded by Colonel Thomson, in which Major Benson, Mr. Broughton and several others were killed.

On the nineteenth of March, 1782, Captain Rudolph and Lieutenant Smith, with twelve men, took and burned a British galley, in Ashley river, which mounted twelve guns, and forty-three men. They disguised themselves, and passed for negroes going to market with poultry: they were allotted to come no nearer than they could hail with ease, the enemy not suspecting them. Three or four were killed; the rest were brought off prisoners.

When the American army lay on the south side of Ashley river, the greater part of the men were so completely ragged, that their clothes would scarcely cover their nakedness: every little piece of cloth was taken up to cover their waists; and that was not the worst of their grievances: the want of provisions

was severely felt by them. Sometimes they had meat without bread or rice, sometimes bread and rice without meat, and sometimes were without either. In this situation did they continue for several months, and only sixteen miles from Charleston, where the British army was in garrison, with a greatly superior force; fortunately, Ashley-river was between them. By their being encamped so long in one place at this season of the year, (July, August, September and October,) they began to be sickly, discontented and mutinous. The long arrears of pay, and the want of provisions and clothing, was truly distressing, and very hard upon this brave little army, who had been marching and counter-marching, and fighting, almost the whole year round, that now they came to have a little respite, that they should be in want of every necessary; but it could not be otherwise: it was the unfortunate situation of the country at that time, which made it so. It is not surprising that these men were dissatisfied, and began to brood mischief: a few of them had formed a plan to deliver General Greene, their beloved commander, into the hands of the British; but the plot was discovered, and prevented from being carried into execution. Only twelve men were concerned in this wicked design, and only one (sergeant) executed.

While General Greene lay encamped at Ashley-river, there were frequent communications between

Charleston and the army. Flags were passing almost every day upon public or private business. Governor Mathews, by assistance of Mr. Joshua Lockwood, got out a quantity of clothing and other necessaries for the army, which quieted them, and restored good order, and duty was cheerfully performed as before.

Soon after the British had taken possession of Charleston, Brigadier General Patterson was appointed commandant to superintend the civil affairs of the town: he conducted himself with politeness towards the prisoners: he shortly after went for New-York, and Lord Cornwallis nominated Lieutenant Colonel Nisbet Balfour to that office, with very extensive powers in all civil matters. While he was commandant, a board of police was established to determine all disputes in a summary way, (but under the control of the commandant, James Simpson, Esq. intendant of the board) a depreciation table was drawn up, ascertaining the value of the paper currency at different times. This had the appearance of justice and civil authority; but it created a great deal of mischief and discontent; many suits were commenced, and great numbers ruined.

The place allotted to confine their prisoners, was a part of the cellar under the Exchange, and called the Provost; a damp, unwholesome place, which occasioned amongst the prisoners much sickness, and some deaths. It was a horrid place to confine citi-

sens in. They had no respect to age or sex; they were all huddled up together in one common room; American prisoners of war, and British felons. Two young ladies of a respectable family, were confined among the other prisoners, for several days, on a groundless suspicion of giving intelligence to the Americans. I had frequent applications from the unfortunate sufferers in the Provost, requesting I would interest myself in their behalf, to get them released from that loathsome place: in some of my applications I succeeded; in others I could not. The unfortunate citizens of Charleston, who would not take the British protection, on the slightest pretence were hurried away to the Provost. The violent and arbitrary administration of Colonel Balfour, lessened the British party, and very much strengthened the American interest.

The first distinction of names in America at the commencement of the revolution, was that of subscribers and non-subscribers; the first were those who signed the association agreed upon by Congress; the latter were those, who, from timidity, or attachment to the British government, refused to sign; they were but very few, and were looked upon in a very odious light; their former friends would scarcely speak to them, or have any dealings with them; these distinctions were made before we had any idea of going to war.

The next distinction was of a more serious nature, that of Whig and Tory. This was after the state had raised troops and established funds. The Whigs were in favor of America, the Tories for the British. Those in favor of Congress gave certificates for such articles as they were obliged to impress from their friends, which was paid for by the money then in circulation, and was esteemed at first as good as specie. What the Tories took, was looked upon as a robbery, because they had no funds to draw upon. Each party oppressed the other as much as they possibly could, which raised their inveteracy to so great a height, that they carried on the war with savage cruelty: although they had been friends, neighbors and brothers, they had no feelings for each other, and no principles of humanity left. When the British party prevailed, after the surrender of Charleston, they gave full scope to their interested and malicious passions. Some of the most abandoned characters came from their hiding places, called themselves king's men, and committed the most violent acts of cruelty and injustice, which was sanctioned by the British, provided they called themselves friends to the king, and the outrages were committed on such as were called rebels. Many houses were burnt, and many people murdered. The unfortunate Whigs were obliged with their families to quit their homes, and lie in the woods, as

the only places of security. I will here give one or two instances of their cruelties, which will suffice for the whole.

When General Greene returned to South Carolina in the spring of 1781, Major William Cunningham, of the British militia, came out of Charleston with a party, and kept bye-roads and private paths, till he got in the rear of the American army undiscovered into the district of Ninety-six. The many acts of cruelties which had been committed by the Tories, induced the Whigs to associate in small parties, and to arm in self-defence. Captain Turner and twenty men, had taken post in a house, and defended themselves till their ammunition was expended; they then surrendered, upon a promise of being treated as prisoners of war; notwithstanding, they were instantly put to death, by Cunningham and his party. Soon after, this same party attacked a number of the American militia commanded by Colonel Hayes, and set fire to the house in which they had taken shelter: they were reduced to the sad necessity of surrendering themselves prisoners, or be burnt. Colonel Hayes and Captain Daniel Williams were immediately hung upon a pole; this breaking, they both fell: upon which, Cunningham cut them to pieces with his own hands, and continued his savage barbarity on the others, till he was quite exhausted; then he called to his men to kill which of them they pleased. They

instantly fell to, and put to death such of them as they disliked. Only two fell in the action; fourteen of them were deliberately put to death.

When General Greene returned to South Carolina, in 1782, every thing was reversed. In a few weeks, the British were dispossessed of all their posts in the upper country, and the injured and exasperated Whigs had again the superiority. On their return to their homes, they found starving families, and desolate places. Sweet revenge comes now to reek her vengeance on those infamous, merciless, bloody villains that had gone before. The Whigs began to plunder and to murder.

The conduct of those two parties was a disgrace to human nature, and it may with safety be said that they destroyed more property, and shed more American blood than the whole British army.

About this time, Governor Rutledge returned to South Carolina, and exerted himself in re-establishing good government: he issued his proclamation, strictly forbidding all violence. [See appendix, note 30.] Magistrates were appointed in every part of the state, not in the British possession: civil government was restored, and property secured. [See appendix, note 31.] A few weeks after, several hundreds came out of the British lines, and greatly reinforced the American militia. Many made their excuses for remaining with the British, on account

of the situation of their families: others who took British militia commissions, said it was at the request of their neighbors, to keep them from having officers put over them, who would abuse and ill treat them. It is within my own knowledge, that several gentlemen took militia commissions, to protect their friends and neighbors from insult. Many of the citizens who had been lately exchanged and sent to Philadelphia and Virginia, and some who had been banished, returned to South Carolina; among them most of the civil officers of the state, and members of the former legislature: and the American army at Jacksonborough (a little village, about thirty-six miles from Charleston) induced Governor Rutledge to convene a new legislature; accordingly, he issued his writs for a new election, which was ordered to be held at the usual places, where it was practicable; and in other cases, as near as safety and other circumstances would permit. All those who had taken British protection, were excluded from voting, or having a seat in the legislature.

A GENERAL assembly was chosen, and met in January, 1782, and were addressed soon after their meeting, by Governor Rutledge.

THE SPEECH OF JOHN RUTLEDGE, ESQ. GOVERNOR AND COMMANDER IN CHIEF OF THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA, TO THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY MET AT JACKSONBOROUGH, ON FRIDAY, 18th JANUARY, 1782.

'Honorable Gentlemen of the Senate,

'Mr. Speaker, and Gentlemen of the House of Representatives,

'Since the last meeting of a general assembly, 'the good people of this state have not only felt the 'common calamities of war, but, from the wanton 'and savage manner in which it has been prosecuted, 'they have experienced such severities as are unpractised and will scarcely be credited by civilized 'nations.

'The enemy, unable to make any impression on 'the northern states, the number of whose inhabitants, and the strength of whose country, had baffled 'their repeated efforts, turned their views towards 'the southern, which, a difference of circumstances, 'afforded some expectation of conquering, or at least 'of greatly distressing. After a long resistance, the 'reduction of Charleston was effected, by the vast superiority of force with which it had been besieged. 'The loss of that garrison, as it consisted of the continental troops of Virginia and the Carolinas, and 'of a number of militia, facilitated the enemy's 'march into the country, and their establishment of

'strong posts in the upper and interior parts of it; 'and the unfavorable issue of the action near Cam- 'den induced them vainly to imagine, that no other 'army could be collected which they might not ea- 'sily defeat. The militia, commanded by the bri- 'gadiers Sumpter and Marion, whose enterprising 'spirit and unremitted perseverance under many dif- 'ficulties are deserving of great applause, harrassed 'and often defeated large parties; but the numbers 'of those militia were too few to contend effectually 'with the collected strength of the enemy. Regard- 'less therefore of the sacred ties of honor, destitute 'of the feelings of humanity, and determined to ex- 'tinguish, if possible, every spark of freedom in this 'country, they, with the insolent pride of conquerors, 'gave unbounded scope to the exercise of their ty- 'rannical disposition, infringed their public engage- 'ments, and violated the most solemn capitulations. 'Many of our worthiest citizens were, without cause, 'long and closely confined—some on board of pri- 'son-ships, and others in the town and castle of St. 'Augustine—their properties disposed of at the will 'and caprice of the enemy, and their families sent 'to a different and distant part of the continent with- 'out the means of support. Many who had surren- 'dered as prisoners of war were killed in cool blood— 'several suffered death in the most ignominious 'manner, and others were delivered up to savages

'and put to tortures under which they expired.
'Thus the lives, liberties and properties of the peo-
'ple were dependent solely on the pleasure of British
'officers, who deprived them of either or all on the
'most frivolous pretences. Indians, slaves, and a
'desperate banditti of the most profligate characters,
'were caressed and employed by the enemy to exe-
'cute their infamous purposes. Devastation and
'ruin marked their progress and that of their adhe-
'rents...nor were their violences restrained by the
'charms or influence of beauty and innocence...even
'the fair sex, whom it is the duty of all, and the
'pleasure and pride of the brave to protect...they,
'and their tender offspring, were victims to the in-
'veterate malice of an unrelenting foe. Neither the
'tears of mothers, nor the cries of infants, could ex-
'cite in their breasts pity or compassion. Not only
'the peaceful habitations of the widow, the aged and
'the infirm, but the holy temples of the Most High
'were consumed in flames, kindled by their sacrile-
'gious hands. They have tarnished the glory of the
'British arms, disgraced the profession of a British
'soldier, and fixed indelible stigmas of rapine, cru-
'elty, perfidy and profaneness on the British name.
'...But I can now congratulate you, and I do so
'most cordially, on the pleasing change of affairs,
'which, under the blessing of God, the wisdom,
'prudence, address and bravery of the great and

'gallant General Greene, and the intrepidity of the 'officers and men under his command, has been happily effected...a general who is justly entitled, from 'his many signal services, to honorable and singular 'marks of your approbation and gratitude. His successes have been more rapid and complete than the 'most sanguine could have expected. The enemy, 'compelled to surrender or evacuate every post which 'they held in the country, frequently defeated and 'driven from place to place, are obliged to seek refuge under the walls of Charleston, and on islands 'in its vicinity. We have now the full and absolute 'possession of every other part of the state; and the 'legislative, executive and judicial powers, are in 'the free exercise of their respective authorities.

'I also most heartily congratulate you on the glorious victory obtained by the combined forces of 'America and France over their common enemy. 'When the very general who was second in command at the reduction of Charleston, and to whose 'boasted prowess and highly extolled abilities the 'conquest of no less than three states had been arrogantly committed, was speedily compelled to accept of the same mortifying terms which had been 'imposed on that brave but unfortunate garrison, to 'surrender an army of many thousand regulars, and 'to abandon his wretched followers, whom he had 'artfully seduced from their allegiance by specious

'promises of protection, which he could never have 'hoped to fulfil, to the justice or mercy of their 'country :...on the naval superiority established by 'the illustrious ally of the United States...a superi- 'ority in itself so decided, and in its consequences so 'extensive, as must inevitably soon oblige the enemy 'to yield to us the only post which they occupy in 'this state:...on the reiterated proofs of the sincerest 'friendship, and on the great support which America 'has received from that powerful monarch...a mo- 'narch whose magnanimity is universally acknow- 'ledged and admired, and on whose royal word we 'may confidently rely for every necessary assistance: '...on the perfect harmony which subsists between 'France and America...on the stability which her in- 'dependence has acquired...and on the certainty that 'it is too deeply rooted ever to be shaken; for, ani- 'mated as they are by national honor, and united by 'one common interest, it must and will be main- 'tained.

'WHAT may be the immediate effects on the Bri- 'tish nation, of the events which I have mentioned; 'of their loss of territory in other parts of the world; 'and of their well-founded apprehensions from the 'powers of France, Spain and Holland, it is impos- 'sible to foretel. If experience can teach wisdom 'to a haughty and infatuated people, and if they will 'now be governed by reason, they will have learned

'that they can have no solid ground of hope to con-
'quer any state in the union; for, though their ar-
'mies have obtained temporary advantages over our
'troops, yet the citizens of these states, firmly re-
'solved as they are never to return to a domination,
'which, near six years ago, they unanimously and
'justly renounced, cannot be subdued...and they
'must now be convinced that it is the height of folly
'and madness to persist in so ruinous a war. If,
'however, we judge as we ought of their future by
'their past conduct, we may presume that they will
'not only endeavour to keep possession of our capi-
'tal, but make another attempt, howsoever improba-
'ble the success of it may appear, to subjugate this
'country:...it is therefore highly incumbent on us to
'use our most strenuous efforts to frustrate so fatal a
'design. And I earnestly conjure you by the duty
'which you owe, and the sacred love which you bear
'to your country; by the constant remembrance of
'her bitter sufferings; and by the just detestation of
'British government, which you and your posterity
'must forever possess, to exert your utmost faculties
'for that purpose, by raising and equipping, with all
'possible expedition, a respectable permanent force,
'and by making ample provision for their comforta-
'ble subsistence. I am sensible the expense will be
'great, but a measure so indispensable to the pre-
'servation of our freedom, is above every pecuniary
'consideration.

'THE organization of our militia is likewise a subject of infinite importance. A clear and concise law, by which the burdens of service will be equally sustained, and a competent number of men brought forth, and kept in the field when their assistance may be required, is essential to our security, and therefore justly claims your immediate and serious attention. Certain it is, that some of our militia have, upon several occasions, exhibited instances of valor which would have reflected honor on veteran troops. The courage and conduct of the generals whom I have mentioned, the cool and determined bravery repeatedly displayed by Brigadier Pickens, and indeed the behavior of many officers and men in every brigade, are unquestionable testimonies of the truth of this assertion; but such behavior cannot be expected from militia in general, without good order and strict discipline...nor can that order and discipline be established but by a salutary law steadily executed.

'ANOTHER important matter for your deliberation, is the conduct of such of our citizens as voluntarily avowing their allegiance, and even glorying in their professions of loyalty and attachment to his Britannic majesty, have offered their congratulations on the success of his arms, prayed to be embodied as royal militia, accepted commissions in his service, and endeavored to subvert our constitution and esta-

'blish his power in its stead...of those who have re-
'turned to this state in defiance of a law by which
'such return was declared to be a capital offence;
'and have abetted the British interest...and of such
'whose behaviour has been so reprehensible, that
'justice and policy forbid their free re-admission to
'the rights and privileges of citizens.

'THE extraordinary lenity of this state has been
'remarkably conspicious: other states have thought
'it just and expedient to appropriate the property of
'British subjects to the public use, but we have for-
'borne to take even the profits of the estates of our
'most implacable enemies. It is with you to deter-
'mine whether the forfeiture and appropriation of
'their property should now take place. If such shall
'be your determination, though many of our firmest
'friends have been reduced, for their inflexible attach-
'ment to the cause of their country, from opulence
'to inconceivable distress, and, if the enemy's will
'and power had prevailed, would have been doomed
'to indigence and beggary, yet it will redound to the
'reputation of this state to provide a becoming sup-
'port for the families of those whom you may deprive
'of their property.

'THE value of paper currency became of late so
'much depreciated, that it was requisite, under the
'powers vested in the executive during the recess of
'the general assembly, to suspend the laws by which

'it was made a tender. You will now consider whether it may not be proper to repeal those laws, and fix some equitable mode for the discharge of debts contracted whilst paper money was in circulation.

'In the present scarcity of specie it would be difficult, if not impracticable, to levy a tax to any considerable amount towards sinking the public debt; nor will the creditors of the state expect that such a tax should, at this time, be imposed; but it is just and reasonable, that all unsettled demands should be liquidated, and satisfactory assurances of payment given to the public creditors.

'The interest and honor, the safety and happiness of our country, depend so much on the result of your deliberations, that I flatter myself you will proceed, in the weighty business before you, with firmness and temper, with vigor, unanimity and dispatch.

'JOHN RUTLEDGE.'

To this speech the following addresses were returned by the two branches of legislature.

'THE ADDRESS OF THE HONORABLE THE SENATE IN ANSWER TO THE GOVERNOR'S SPEECH.

'May it please your excellency,

'We beg leave to return your excellency the 'thanks of this house for your speech.

'Any words that we might adopt would convey 'but a very faint idea of the satisfaction we feel on 'the perfect re-establishment of the legislative, exe-'cutive and judicial powers in this state.

'It is with particular pleasure, that we take the 'earliest opportunity to present to your excellency, 'our unfeigned thanks for your unwearied zeal and 'attention to the real interest of this country, and 'to testify our entire approbation of the good conduct 'of the executive since the last meeting of the gene-'ral assembly.

'We see and revere the goodness of Divine Pro-'vidence in frustrating and disappointing the attempts 'of our enemies to conquer the southern states; and, 'we trust, that, by the blessing of the same Provi-'dence, on the valor and intrepidity of the free citi-'zens of America, their attacks and enterprises will 'continue to be repelled and defeated.

'We reflect with pleasure on the steady resolution 'with which Charleston was defended by a small 'body of brave men against such a vast superiority of 'force, and we gratefully acknowledge the meritori-'ous conduct and important services of the officers 'and privates of the militia, who stood forth in the 'hour of danger, and whose coolness, perseverance 'and ardor, under a complication of difficulties, most 'justly entitle them to the applause of their country.

'We flatter ourselves that the blood which the

'enemy has inhumanly spilled, the wanton devasta-
'tion which has marked their progress, and the ty-
'rannical system that they have invariably pursued,
'and which your excellency hath so justly and pa-
'thetically described to us, will rouse the good peo-
'ple of this state, and will animate them with a spirit
'to protect their country, to save their rights and li-
'berties, and to maintain, at all hazards, their inde-
'pendency.

'It is with inexpressible pleasure, that we receive
'your excellency's congratulations upon the great
'and glorious events of the campaign, on the happy
'change of affairs, and on the pleasing prospect be-
'fore us; and we assure your excellency, that we
'concur most sincerely with you, in acknowledging
'and applauding the meritorious zeal, and the very
'important services which have been rendered to
'this state by the great and gallant General Greene,
'and the brave and intrepid officers and men under
'his command, and to whom we shall be happy to
'give the most honorable and singular testimonies
'of our approbation and applause.

'We are truly sensible of the immense advantage
'which the United States derive from the magnani-
'mous prince their ally: we have the most perfect
'confidence on his royal word, and on the sincerity
'of his friendship; and we think ourselves much in-
'debted to that illustrious monarch for the great and

'effectual assistance which he hath been pleased to 'give the confederated states, and by whose means 'they have been enabled to humble the pride of Bri- 'tain, and to establish their independency upon the 'most permanent basis.

'THE importance of the several matters which 'your excellency hath recommended to our consider- 'ation is so evident, that we shall proceed to delibe- 'rate upon them with all possible dispatch; and we 'flatter ourselves that our business will be carried on 'with temper, firmness and unanimity.

'J. L. GERVAIS, President.'

'THE ADDRESS OF THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES 'IN ANSWER TO THE GOVERNOR'S SPEECH.

'WE, the house of representatives of the state of 'South Carolina, in general assembly met, return 'your excellency our most cordial thanks for your 'very interesting speech to both houses at the open- 'ing of this session, the language of which, evident- 'ly bespeaks a heart glowing with ardent zeal for 'the interest and welfare of our common country.

'WE want words to express our heart felt exulta- 'tion on the pleasing reverse in our affairs. On 'this spot, but a few months past, a military despo- 'tism prevailed, and tyranny, with lawless violence, 'was desolating our fair possessions; but we now, 'with ecstacy, behold a free government re-establish-

[illegible] on the fourth of April he received the following letter from General Leslie:

"Head-Quarters, April 4th, 1782.

"Sir,

"It was with deep concern I viewed, in the proceedings of your last assembly, acts for amerciating the property of many persons, and confiscating that of others, whose principles had attached them to the cause of their sovereign. Yet, admiring as the public resolutions appeared, I was in hopes humanity, as well as policy, would have arrested their execution, and that I should not have been compelled to take measures for their counteraction, injurious to the country, and therefore painful to me. But when those hopes were disappointed, and I found the effects of the loyal and well-affected removed from their estates, and carried to parts far distant from them, I could no longer remain the quiet spectator of their distresses; but, in order to induce a juster line of conduct, I have employed a part of the force intrusted to my charge for their protection, in seizing the negroes of your friends, that restitution may be thereby made to such of ours as may suffer under these oppressive and ruinous resolutions. This, sir, was the object of the [illegible] and their principles

'will greatly retard the future operations of this army,
'unless a relinquishment of this assumed right on
'your part should justify less destructive measures
'on mine.

'To point out to you, or the world, the distinction
'between temporary sequestration and actual confis-
'cation, would be impertinent; but it will by no
'means be so to observe on the opposite conduct
'pursued by each party in carrying into execution
'these very different measures; for whilst you have
'endeavored to involve, in perpetual ruin, the per-
'sons and estates of those who have differed from
'you in political sentiments, I can safely appeal even
'to those whose violent opposition to the king's go-
'vernment compelled the with-holding from them
'for a time their possessions in this province, for the
'great attention which has been invariably paid to
'their property...the connected state in which it has
'been preserved...and the liberal allowances that were
'made to their families, insomuch, that, while other
'estates were running to waste by the distractions of
'the country, these have greatly thriven at the ex-
'pense of government.

'Thus far I have deemed it necessary to urge the
'motives of humanity, policy and example, for your
'suspension of such rigorous procedures; and should
'you think a meeting of commissioners on each side
'might tend to lessen the devastations of war, and

'secure invasion to the property of individuals, I shall 'have a peculiar happiness in embracing proposals 'that may accomplish such benevolent purposes; 'but, if, notwithstanding this earnest representation, 'you should still persevere in executing these acts 'of your assembly, I trust this letter will hold me 'justifiable to the world for any measures which 'necessity may adopt in counteraction of steps unjust 'in their principles and personally distressful in their 'consequences; and that, whilst I only endeavor to 'secure to those, who with respectable steadiness 'have attached themselves to our cause, the full pos-'session of their effects, or, in case of losses, to pro-'vide an equitable restitution for them, I shall be 'clearly exculpated from all the horrors and calami-'ties which the road you now point out unavoidably 'leads to.

'I have the honor to be,

'your most obedient

'and most humble servant,

(Signed) 'ALEX. LESLIE.

'To Major General GREENE.'

To this letter General Greene returned an immediate answer, 'that he had the honor to command 'the forces of the United States in the southern de-'partment, but had nothing to do with the internal 'police of any state.' On which Lieutenant General

Leslie addressed himself to Governor Mathews, and inclosed the letter which had been addressed to General Greene, to which Governor Mathews gave the following answer:

'April 12th, 1782.

'Sir,

'I had the honor of receiving your letter of the 'eighth instant, inclosing one from you to Major General Greene of the fourth, and his answer to your 'of the same date.

'The manner in which you refer to your letter to 'General Greene, obliges me to view that letter as 'now addressed to me. I must therefore beg leave 'to observe upon it, previous to answering the one 'immediately addressed to me.

'Your remaining so short a time in this state, after the surrender of Charleston, and not returning 'to it till most of the sequestered estates had been 'rescued from the hands of your sequestrator, has 'put it out of your power to speak of the management of them in this country from your own knowledge, consequently what has been said by you on 'that subject must have been from information. The 'character of General Leslie has always been represented to me in so favorable a light, that candor 'forbids me to entertain the most distant idea of his 'having intentionally represented matters so erro-

'sary to fact, to answer even the greatest political 'purposes; but it is evident that he has been most 'grossly imposed on by men in whom he had con- 'fided, and that they have betrayed him into an as- 'sertion which must injure his feelings whenever he 'is possessed of a true state of the management of 'those estates that were put under sequestration by 'order of Lord Cornwallis.

'I mean not, sir, give an hasty answer to your 'observations on this subject, and thought myself 'well justified in deviating from the rule of polite- 'ness in delaying an answer, that I might have an 'opportunity of investigating truth. I have taken 'much pains in my inquiries, the result of which has 'been the most indubitable proofs, that so far from 'these sequestered estates "having had the greatest 'attention paid to them...being preserved in a con- 'nected state...and greatly thriven," most of them, 'while under the management of your sequestrator, 'have been very greatly injured; many have been 'nearly ruined, and others altogether so. What ex- 'pense the British government has incurred on their 'account I know not, but, I can with confidence as- 'sert, the sequestered estates have been very little be- 'nefited thereby.

'I will now appeal to a fact within your own know- 'ledge. You know that great numbers of the ne- 'groes, belonging to these estates, are now within

'your lines, and lost to their owners. And on few 'plantations is a four-footed animal to be found. How 'then do you prove that the estates have been pre-'served in a connected state, when one half of some, 'two-thirds of others, and the whole of a few of the 'estates have been deprived of the negroes and stock 'that were upon them when put under sequestration? 'How do you prove that these estates have greatly 'thriven, and that the greatest attention has been 'paid to them?

'As to the liberal allowance made to the families 'of those persons whose estates were sequestered, 'this, sir, I must beg leave to say you have been as 'greatly deceived in, as the other parts of your in-'formation. So far from the wives and children 'having been allowed the stipulated sums out of their 'husbands' and fathers' estates, the truth is, that 'after much intreaty, and in many instances very 'unbecoming treatment, some have obtained trifling 'sums compared with what they were entitled to, 'while others have been altogether denied.

'On this ground of investigation, I am ready to 'meet you, sir, whenever you think proper, when 'I will undertake to produce to you the proofs of 'every thing I have here advanced.

'Your observation on the opposite conduct of 'each party in carrying into execution the measures 'of sequestration and confiscation, so far from being

'founded in fact, evidently shew the uniform deception into which you have been led. In the common 'acceptation of the word, it is true, sequestration 'means no more than a temporary privation of property; but your sequestrator general, and most of 'his officers, have construed this word into a very different meaning; and, regardless of the articles of 'capitulation of Charleston, as well as of the most 'sacred contracts contained in marriage-settlements, 'every species of property, negroes, plate, household 'furniture, horses, carriages, cattle, &c. have been 'indiscriminately torn from their owners by persons 'now under your immediate command, and have been 'either sent beyond seas, for the benefit of those who 'had taken...I had almost said plundered them, or 'now remain within your lines, and in either case 'lost to their owners.

'Now, sir, let us for a moment view the conduct 'of the legislature of this state in their late session. 'The most sacred regard has been paid by them to 'private contracts, neither marriage-settlements nor 'the faith of individuals have been violated, but left 'to their full operation. A provision also was made 'for the families of those whose estates have been 'confiscated. And although the property of British 'subjects within this state has been confiscated, yet 'the debts due to them from the citizens of this state 'have been left untouched. And be assured, sir,

'whilst I have the honor of holding the rank I now 'do, it shall be my particular business to see that 'this, as well as every other law of the state, is exe-'cuted with lenity, fidelity and integrity.

'After these observations, permit me, sir, to 'draw your serious attention to a candid and impar-'tial view of the conduct of each party on the opera-'tion of your sequestration and our confiscation acts, 'when I leave you at liberty and at leisure to judge, 'whether you find any difference between them, and 'if you do, whether confiscation on our part is likely 'to be productive of more ruinous consequences to 'those who are affected by it, than sequestration on 'your part has been to those unfortunate citizens of 'this state who have felt its effects.

'As to the assumption of a right on the part of 'the state, to treat its citizens according to their de-'merits, I must beg leave to observe such language 'is only calculated to irritate, and by no means to 'accomplish the ends you aim at. And, sir, if you 'conceive ours to be no more than an assumed right, 'I have reason to suppose that no convention that 'can be entered into in the negociation that you pro-'pose can be looked upon by you as binding, after it 'has been in the most solemn manner concluded. 'And, did I not suppose the expression had inadvert-'ently escaped you, I should rest the matter here, 'and think no more about it. But the opinion I en-

'certain of General Leslie forbids me to imagine him 'capable of deception.

'You entirely mistake my character when you 'suppose me to be intimidated by threats, and there- 'by deterred from executing the duties of the office 'with which the state has honored me. For, be as- 'sured, sir, the laws of this state trusted to me, must 'and shall be carried into execution...maugre the 'consequences.

'The powers vested in me by the state are very 'extensive; but I shall ever be extremely cautious 'how I exercise them, and when I do I must be con- 'vinced that the exercise of my extraordinary powers 'is calculated to produce some proportionate benefit 'to the state.

'I would recommend to you, sir, to consider well 'the consequences before you carry into execution 'the threats you hold out; for, remember, the estates 'reserved for marriage-settlements, and the debts 'due to those who have attached themselves to your 'cause, as well as the debts due to the subjects of 'Britain, are in my power, and that I can, in an 'hour's time, deprive them of every benefit to be 'derived to them from the benevolent intentions of 'the legislature of this state. My sensibility would 'be extremely wounded, should I be reduced to the 'painful necessity of exercising this power; but it 'rests with you, sir, whether I do or not. And I shall

'be as ready as you are to appeal to the world for the 'rectitude of my conduct.

'Your proposition for suspending the operation 'of the confiscation act, without offering any equiva- 'lent, is inadmissable. If you have any thing seri- 'ous and solid to propose on this head, I am ready 'to appoint commissioners on my part to meet those 'of yours to confer on the business.

'I have the honor to be,

'sir, your most obedient

'and humble servant,

(Signed) 'John Matthews.

'Lieutenant General Leslie.'

After the capture of Lord Cornwallis' army in Virginia, the Pennsylvania line marched to South Carolina and joined General Greene, which enabled him to send a detachment to Georgia, under the command of General Wayne. That country had been entirely laid waste by the desolations of war: the rage between Whig and Tory ran so high, that what was called a Georgia parole, and to be shot down, were synonymous.

Armed parties were frequently making excursions against the British detachments. Colonel Clark commanded a party of Georgia militia, and the twenty-third of March, 1781, fell in with Major Dunlap, near Ninety-six, with a detachment of British troops:

the major and forty-three men were killed, and forty-two taken prisoners.

In January, 1782, General Wayne was detached to Savannah-river with one hundred dragoons, under Colonel White; he crossed at the Two-sisters' ferry; having previously ordered the Americans at Augusta, to join him at Ebenezer: he was afterwards reinforced by three hundred continental infantry under Colonel Posey. The British commander hearing of the Americans, sent orders to all the different posts, to burn the provisions in the country, and retire within their works at Savannah. The provisions were so effectually destroyed, that the Americans were obliged to depend chiefly upon South Carolina for their support. The garrison at Savannah consisted of about one thousand regulars and some militia, under the command of Brigadier General Clarke. Notwithstanding, General Wayne appeared frequently before their lines, and attacked their picquets. Several attempts were made to surprise the advance of the Americans under Lieutenant Colonel Jackson, but without effect.

About this time, Governor Martin, of the state of Georgia, came with his council from Augusta to Ebenezer, and re-established the American government near the sea-coast. Soon after his arrival, he issued his proclamation, offering every British and Hessian soldier who would leave Savannah, two

hundred acres of land and some stock; which had a very good effect.

On the twenty-first of May, 1782, Colonel Brown marched out of Savannah, with an intention of attacking the Americans, but General Wayne got between him and Savannah, attacked him at twelve o'clock at night, and routed his whole party. Colonel Brown had forty men killed and twenty taken prisoners. The Americans had only five killed and two wounded.

On the twenty-fourth of June, 1782, a party of Creek Indians, with a British officer at their head, made an attack on General Wayne in the night. They conducted the affair with so much spirit, that they got possession of two field-pieces that were in the rear; the troops so rallied and recovered the two pieces. This was a smart action, in which they fought hand to hand with tomahawks, swords and bayonets: the Indians were routed; they lost one of their chiefs, and fourteen were killed. The Americans took a British standard and a number of horses. The American army interrupted the intercourse between the Indians and Savannah. A party of them were on their way to Savannah with a large quantity of skins and a number of horses, which were taken by General Wayne. Two of them were detained as hostages; the remainder were sent home with provisions and a friendly talk. This kind treatment, with the successes of General Greene and the surrender

of Lord Cornwallis, detached the Indians from their friends the British.

EARLY in 1782, Great Britain was induced to abandon all offensive operations in America; and on the twentieth of May, 1782, General Leslie proposed to General Greene a cessation of hostilities, but this was declined for want of instructions from Congress: however, nothing of consequence was attempted on either side.

A SCHEME was now adopted of evacuating the smaller posts in the United States; Savannah being the first southern post which was evacuated. It was evacuated on the eleventh of July, 1782.

WHEN the merchants and others came to be informed of this determination, they obtained permission to apply to General Wayne for the security of their property. To their deputies he replied, 'that, 'should the British garrison eventually effect an evacu-'ation, the persons and properties of such inhabitants 'and others, who choose to remain in Savannah, 'will be protected by the military, and resigned in-'violate into the hands of the civil authority, which 'must ultimately decide.' The merchants and inhabitants of Savannah, having sent out a second flag, General Wayne, at the desire of the civil authority of the state, sent them for answer, 'that the 'merchants, not owing allegiance to the United 'States, will be permitted to remain a reasonable

'time to dispose of their goods and settle their af-
'fairs.' Major Habersham, who was charged with this message, pledged himself that they might rely, with the utmost confidence, on the terms proposed to them.

On the eleventh of July, 1782, the British evacuated Savannah, and the Americans took possession. Peace was restored to Georgia, after it had been four years in the possession of the British. It was supposed that state lost one thousand of its citizens, and four thousand slaves.

Early in 1782, a report circulated that the British intended to evacuate Charleston very shortly. The Americans were looking forward for that happy event every week, which, however, did not take place till the fourteenth of December. The moving such a body of troops with their baggage and stores, the property of the merchants and others, and the vast property plundered from the Americans, was a work of time, and required a great many vessels to take them off which could not be easily procured. However, the Americans were in possession of the whole country, except Charleston and about five miles without the gates. Major Gainey was at the head of a small party of Tories about Little Peedee, who hid themselves in the swamps, and would frequently sally out, and distress the people in that neighborhood. On the twenty-eighth of April, a party of

them came out under the command of Captain Jones, and set fire to Colonel Kolb's house; he afterwards surrendered himself, upon a promise of his being treated as a prisoner. Notwithstanding, he had been so notorious a villain, that he was immediately put to death before his wife and children. Ganey was so troublesome, that General Marion made a treaty of neutrality with him in 1781. [See appendix, note 34.] Afterwards, the state gave them a full pardon for all treasons which they had committed, and a security for their property, on condition of their delivering up their plunder.

After it was given out in general orders that Charleston would be evacuated, General Leslie wrote to General Greene, offering payment for rice and other provisions to be sent into Charleston; [See appendix, note 35.] at the same time threatening, that if it was not granted for money, that it should be taken by force.

On the proposed evacuation, the merchants and others, who came with the British to Charleston, were in a disagreeable situation: they had contracted large debts with those without the lines, who were unable to pay; they therefore applied to General Leslie, for leave to negociate for themselves, which was granted. A deputation from them waited on Governor Mathews, who granted permission for them to reside in South Carolina eighteen months, to col-

lect their debts and settle their business. This indulgence was extended to a longer time by the legislature.

The government refusing to send provisions to Charleston, was the occasion of much specie being carried away, besides losing the opportunity of selling a large portion of the produce at a very advanced price. It was owing to their friendship for the French nation, as it was believed, that the British intended to supply themselves with a large quantity of provisions, to carry on the war in the French West-India Islands. General Leslie, finding that he could not purchase, sent out large parties to seize provisions near the different landings, and bring them by water to Charleston. This was effected, in some instances, before a body of men could be sent to prevent it.

A large party of the British were sent to Combahee-ferry to collect provisions; where they arrived on the twenty-fifth of August, 1782. Brigadier General Gist was detached with about three hundred infantry and cavalry to oppose them: he captured one of their schooners, and prevented them, in a great measure, from getting provisions. When the two parties were near each other, Colonel John Laurens, being advanced with a small party, fell in with a superior force, which he engaged: he was too far advanced to be supported by the main body. In this

affair he received his mortal wound, and died in the field. Several of his men were killed and wounded. The party were obliged to retreat. Soon after this, an attack was made on a party of British on James-Island, near Fort Johnson, by Captain Wilmo who was killed with some of his party; the rest retreated. This was the last blood which was shed in the American war.

When the evacuation of Charleston drew near, it was apprehended that the British army would carry off some thousands of negroes which were within their lines. To prevent this, Governor Mathews wrote a letter to General Leslie, dated August seventeenth, 1782, in which he informed him, 'that, if the 'property of the citizens of South Carolina was 'carried off from its owners by the British army, 'he should seize on the debts due to the British 'merchants...and the confiscated estates...and the 'claims on those estates by marriage-settlements... 'which three articles were not included in the confis-'cation act.' This conditional resolution operated as a check on some, so as to restrain their avidity for plunder, and induced General Leslie to propose a negociation, for securing the property of both parties. The honorable Benjamin Gerard and Edward Rutledge, Esqrs. were appointed commissioners in behalf of the state, and Alexander Wright and James Johnson, Esqrs. in behalf of the royalists. After sundry

conversations, the commissioners on both sides, on the tenth of October, 1782, ratified a compact on this subject, of which the following are the principal articles:

'FIRST, That all the slaves of the citizens of South 'Carolina, now in the power of the honorable Lieu- 'tenant General Leslie, shall be restored to their 'former owners, as far as is practicable, except such 'slaves as may have rendered themselves particularly 'obnoxious on account of their attachment and ser- 'vices to the British troops, and such as had specific 'promises of freedom.

'THAT the faith of the state is hereby solemnly 'pledged, that none of the debts due to British mer- 'chants, or to persons who have been banished, or 'whose estates have been confiscated, or property 'secured by family settlements fairly made, or con- 'tracts relative thereto, shall now, or at any time 'hereafter, be arrested or withheld by the executive 'authority of the state...that no act of the legislature 'shall hereafter pass for confiscating or seizing the 'same in any manner whatever, if it is in the power 'of the executive to prevent it...and that its whole 'power and influence, both in its public and private 'capacity, shall at all times be exerted for that pur- 'pose.

'THAT the same power shall be allowed for the re-

'survey of the debts and property, hereby protected 'and secured by the parties or their representatives 'in the courts of justice or otherwise, as the citizens 'of the state may at any time be entitled unto, not-'withstanding any act of confiscation or banishment, 'or any other disability whatever...and that the same 'may be remitted to whatever part of the world they 'may think proper, under the same, and no other 'regulations than the citizens of the state may be sub-'ject to.

'That no slaves restored to their former owners, 'by virtue of this agreement, shall be punished by 'authority of the state for having left their masters, 'and attached themselves to the British troops; and 'it will be particularly recommended to their respect-'ive owners to forgive them for the same.

'That no violence or insult shall be offered to the 'persons or houses of the families of such persons as 'are obliged to leave the state for their adherence to 'the British government, when the American army 'shall take possession of the town, or at any time af-'terwards, as far as it is in the power of those in au-'thority to prevent it.

'That Edward Blake and Roger Parker Saunders, 'Esqrs. be permitted to reside in Charleston, on their 'parole of honor, to assist in the execution of the first 'article of this compact.'

In consequence of this agreement, Governor Mathews gave a commission and a flag to the honorable Thomas Ferguson and Thomas Waring, Esqrs. to reside near the British lines, with instructions to receive such negroes as should be delivered from the garrison. Edward Blake and Roger Parker Saunders, Esqrs. had also a commission and a flag given them to reside in Charleston, and forward the delivery of the negroes to the gentlemen who were waiting to receive them without the garrison. Governor Mathews requested the citizens of the state to attend for the purpose of receiving their negroes, and earnestly intreated that they would forgive them for having deserted their service and joined the British. Great were the expectations of the suffering inhabitants, that they would soon obtain re-possession of their property; but these delusive hopes were of short duration. Notwithstanding the solemnity with which the compact had been ratified, it was so far evaded as to be in a great measure ineffectual for the end proposed.

Edward Blake and Roger Parker Saunders, Esqrs. having waited on General Leslie, were permitted to examine the fleet bound to St. Augustine; but were not suffered to examine any vessel that wore the king's pendant. Instead of an examination, the word of the commanding officer, to restore all the slaves that were on board, in violation of the

compact, was offered as an equivalent. In their search of the Augustine fleet, they found and claimed one hundred and thirty-six negroes. When they attended to receive them on shore, they were surprised to find no more than seventy-three landed for delivery. They then claimed this small residue of the original number, to be forwarded to the other commissioners without the lines, but they were informed by General Leslie, that no negroes would be delivered, till three soldiers were restored that had been taken by a party of General Greene's army. On that occasion, the following letter was written to Edward Blake and Roger Parker Saunders, Esqrs:

'HEAD-QUARTERS, October 18th, 1782.

'GENTLEMEN,

'GENERAL Leslie was much surprised on finding 'that a large patrole from General Greene's army, 'two days ago, came down so near our advanced 'post on Charleston-neck, as to carry off three sol-'diers who were a little way in the front. At the 'time this act of hostility was committed, Mr. Fer-'guson and another person was at Accabee, where I 'believe they still remain, in expectation of receiving 'the negroes to be delivered up, without any sanction 'but that of the agreement entered into.

'I AM directed to observe, that if a line of conduct 'on the part of General Greene so different from

'ours, is adopted, that it must of course put an end 'to the pacific intentions General Leslie means to 'follow in regard to this province, during the short 'time he is to remain in it.

'He wishes you will inform Governor Mathews, 'that he expects the soldiers taken away will be re-'turned, and that the governor will take proper 'measures to have this requisition complied with. 'Until this is done, General Leslie must be under 'the necessity of putting a stop to the farther com-'pletion of the agreement.

'I am, gentlemen,
'your most obedient,
'humble servant,
'J. Weyms, D. A. General.

'Roger P. Saunders and
'Edward Blake, Esqrs.'

This letter being forwarded to Governor Mathews, he replied to it in a letter to General Leslie, in the following words:

'October 19th, 1782.

'Sir,

'I was a few minutes ago favored with a let-'ter from Messrs. Blake and Saunders, inclosing 'one to them from Major Weyms, written by your 'authority. As I do not like a second-hand corres-

'pondence, I therefore address myself immediately 'to you.

'I ADDRESSED a letter to you this morning, by 'which you will find, that I was not even then with-'out some apprehensions of an intended evasion of 'the compact entered into on the tenth instant: but 'on the receipt of Major Weyms' letter, no room 'was left me for doubt; which obliges me, without 'giving farther trouble to those engaged in the busi-'ness, and introducing farther altercation between 'us, to declare, that I look on that agreement as 'dissolved, and have accordingly ordered my com-'missioners immediately to quit your lines. But, be-'fore I take my final leave of you, permit me to make 'one or two observations on Major Weyms' letter, 'as probably the whole correspondence between us 'may one day be brought to public view.

'ON the twelfth instant I wrote to you, to know 'whether persons going to Accabee, to bring off 'their negroes when brought there, should be pro-'tected from your armed parties; and farther, to 'permit me to send a party of militia to guard the 'negroes remaining unclaimed to some part of the 'country where they could be supplied with provi-'sions. To this letter I have received no answer, 'which has obliged me to use the precaution of giv-'ing flags to all persons who have applied to go to 'Accabee, as I could on no principle look on that

'ground as neutral until it had been mutually agreed 'on as such. Indeed, I was left to conclude the con- 'trary was intended on your part, both by your tedi- 'ous silence, and detachments from your army mak- 'ing excursions as far as Ashley-ferry, which was 'absolutely the case the morning of the day that the 'party from General Greene's army took the soldiers 'you so peremptorily demand of me. And, if I am 'rightly informed, hostilities were commenced by 'your party. But, be that as it may, I conceive it of 'little consequence, as either party had a right to 'commence hostilities on hostile ground, and be- 'tween enemies every spot must be considered as 'such until mutually agreed upon to be otherwise. 'Besides, it is a well-known fact, that there is not a 'day but some of your armed parties are on that very 'ground which you affect to hold neutral.

'With regard to Messrs. Ferguson and Waring 'remaining at Accabee unmolested; I hold myself 'under no manner of obligation to you for this for- 'bearance, as I informed you they were there under 'the sanction of a flag—that they were to remain 'there for the purpose of receiving the negroes sent 'out by the agents in Charlestown. They were there- fore authorised to continue there till you signified 'the contrary to them. Flags from you have re- 'mained within half a mile of our lines for several 'days, even on private business, without the least

'molestation whatever. Besides, sir, if your reasoning, as far as it applies to those gentlemen, proves 'any thing, it proves too much, because, on the same 'principle, the other two commissioners, being in 'Charlestown, ought to make that neutral ground also, 'notwithstanding no stipulation for that purpose had 'been entered into. I never interfere with General 'Greene's military plans, therefore the paragraph 'which relates to his operations ought to have been 'addressed to him; but I believe he pays as little 'regard to threats as I do.

'I have the honor to be,

(Signed) 'JOHN MATHEWS.

'Lieutenant General LESLIE.'

THIS was the unsuccessful termination of a benevolent scheme, originally calculated for mitigating the calamities of war. Motives of humanity, together with the sacred obligation of the provisional articles of peace, prevented the state of South Carolina from extending their confiscation laws. Instead of adding to the list of the unhappy sufferers on that score, the successive assemblies diminished their number.

THE prospects of gain, from the sale of plundered negroes, were too seducing to be resisted by the officers, privates and followers of the British army. On

their departure from Charlestown, upwards of eight hundred slaves, who had been employed in the engineer department, were shipped off for the West Indies. It was said and believed, that these were taken by the direction, and sold for the benefit of Lieutenant Colonel Moncrieff. The professional abilities of that distinguished officer cannot be too much applauded, nor his rapacity too much detested. The slaves carried off by the chief engineer were but a small part of the whole taken away at the evacuation, but their number is very inconsiderable when compared with the thousands that were lost from the first to the last of the war. It has been computed by good judges, that, between the years 1775 and 1783, the state of South Carolina was deprived of negroes to the amount of twenty-five thousand.

THE evacuation, though officially announced by General Leslie on the seventh of August, as soon to be adopted, did not take place till the fourteenth of December, 1782.

THE latter end of February, 1782, while I was at Philadelphia, I received my certificate of exchange, with my parole (cancelled) from Colonel Skinner: as they come from the first authorities, I here insert them that they may serve for precedents in future.

'THESE are to certify, that Brigadier General

'William Moultrie, in the service of the United 'States of America, and late prisoner of war to the 'British, was, on the ninth day of this month, re- 'gularly exchanged, with a number of other Ameri- 'cans, by composition for Lieutenant General Bur- 'goyne, of the British forces, and late a prisoner of 'war to the United States of America.

'GIVEN under my hand this nineteenth day of 'February, 1782.

'ABRAHAM SKINNER,

'Commissary General of Prisoners.

'To whom it may concern.'

'I DO hereby acknowledge myself to be a prisoner 'of war upon my parole, to his excellency Sir Hen- 'ry Clinton, &c. and that I am thereby engaged, 'until I shall be exchanged, neither to do, or cause 'any thing to be done, prejudicial to the success of 'the arms of his Britannic majesty: and I do further 'pledge my parole, that I will not intentionally go 'within twelve miles of any British garrison or post, 'and that I will surrender myself when required, 'agreeable to the terms of the cartel made on the 'third of May, 1782, for the exchange and relief of 'prisoners of war taken in the southern depart- 'ment*,

.....

* For the Articles of a Cartel of Exchange, see page 198, vol. ii.

'In witness whereof, I have hereunto subscribed my name this eighth day of July, in the year of 'our Lord, one thousand, seven hundred and eighty-'one.

'WM. MOULTRIE,
'Brigadier General,
'Charlestown, South Carolina.
'JOHN BROWN, A. Commissary of Prisoners.
'GEO. GIBBS, D. A. Commissary.'

GENERAL Burgoyne's exchange, released almost a whole brigade of American officers, prisoners of war. Only two of the South Carolina line were included in this exchange, which were Colonel C. Pinckney* and myself.

SOON after my being exchanged, I prepared to set off with my family for South Carolina, and early in April left Philadelphia, and arrived at Waccamaw in South Carolina in June, where I was informed that General Greene's army lay at Ashley-river, quite inactive, and no military operations going on. I remained at Winyaw till late in September, at which time I paid a visit to General Greene. It was the most dull, melancholy, dreary ride that any one could possibly take, of about one hundred miles through the woods of that country, which I had

* General Pinckney.

been accustomed to see abound with live-stock and wild fowl of every kind, was now destitute of all. It had been so completely checquered by the different parties, that not one part of it had been left unexplored; consequently, not the vestiges of horses, cattle, hogs, or deer, &c. was to be found. The squirrels and birds of every kind were totally destroyed. The dragoons told me, that on their scouts, no living creature was to be seen, except now and then a few camp scavengers,* picking the bones of some unfortunate fellows, who had been shot or cut down, and left in the woods above ground. In my visit to General Greene's camp, as there was some danger from the enemy, I made a circuitous route to General Marion's camp, then on Santee-river, to get an escort which he gave me, of twenty infantry and twenty cavalry: those, with the volunteers that attended me from Georgetown, made us pretty strong. On my way from General Marion's to General Greene's camp, my plantation was in the direct road, where I called and stayed a night. On my entering the place, as soon as the negroes discovered that I was of the party, there was immediately a general alarm, and an outcry through the plantation, that 'Massa was come! Massa was come!' and they were running from every part with great joy to see me. I stood in

* Turkey buzzards.

the piazza to receive them: they gazed at me with astonishment, and every one came and took me by the hand, saying, 'God bless you, massa! we glad for see you, massa!' and every now and then some one or other would come out with a 'ky!' And the old Africans joined in a war-song in their own language, of 'welcome the war home.' It was an affecting meeting between the slaves and the master: the tears stole from my eyes and run down my cheeks. A number of gentlemen that were with me, could not help being affected at the scene. Many are still alive, and remember the circumstance. I then possessed about two hundred slaves, and not one of them left me during the war, although they had had great offers, nay, some were carried down to work on the British lines, yet they always contrived to make their escapes and return home. My plantation I found to be a desolate place; stock of every kind taken off; the furniture carried away, and my estate had been under sequestration. The next day we arrived at General Greene's camp; on our near approach, the air was so infected with the stench of the camp, that we could scarcely bear the smell; which shows the necessity of moving camp often in the summer, in these hot climates. General Greene expecting the evacuation to take place every week, from the month of August, was the reason he remained so long on the same ground.

Before I conclude my memoirs, I must make my last tribute of thanks to the patriotic fair of South Carolina and Georgia, for their heroism and virtue in those dreadful and dangerous times whilst we were struggling for our liberties. Their conduct deserves the highest applause; and a pillar ought to be raised to their memory: their fortitude was such as gave examples, even to the men to stand firm; and they despised those who were not enthusiasts in their country's cause: the hardships and difficulties they experienced were too much for their delicate frames to bear; yet they submitted to them with a heroism and virtue that never has been excelled by the ladies of any country; and I can with safety say, that their conduct during the war contributed much to the independence of America.

From J. Burnet, Esq.

'Ashley-Hill, December 13th, 1782.

'Sir,

'The general commands me to say, that 'his excellency the governor, intends passing the 'river at Cedar-grove, and to meet him on the 'other side of Ashley-ferry, at 12 o'clock to-mor-'row.

'General Greene wishes to leave this place be-

'fore 10 o'clock; when he hopes to have the plea-
'sure of seeing you here.

'I have the honor to be, &c.

'J. BURNET,

'The honorable Aid-de-Camp.
'Major Gen. MOULTRIE,
'Middleton-place.'

EVACUATION.

ON Saturday, the fourteenth day of December, 1782, the British troops evacuated Charlestown, after having possession two years, seven months, and two days.

THE evacuation took place in the following manner: Brigadier General Wayne was ordered to cross Ashley-river,* with three hundred light-infantry, eighty of Lee's cavalry, and twenty artillery, with two six-pounders, to move down towards the British lines, which was near Colonel Shubrick's, and consisted of three redoubts. General Leslie who commanded in town, sent a message to General Wayne, informing him, that he would next day leave the town, and for the peace and security of the inhabitants, and of the town, would propose to leave their advanced works

* General Greene's army lay on the west side of Ashley-river, above the ferry.

next day at the firing of the morning gun; at which time, General Wayne should move on slowly, and take possession; and from thence to follow the British troops into town, keeping at a respectful distance (say about two hundred yards;) and when the British troops after passing through the town gates, should file off to Gadsden's wharf, General Wayne was to proceed into town, which was done with great order and regularity, except now and then the British called to General Wayne that he was too fast upon them, which occasioned him to halt a little. About 11 o'clock, A. M. the American troops marched into town and took post at the state-house.

At 3 o'clock, P. M. General Greene conducted Governor Mathews, and the council, with some other of the citizens into town: we marched in, in the following order: an advance of an officer and thirty of Lee's dragoons; then followed the governor and General Greene; the next two were General Gist and myself; after us followed the council, citizens and officers, making altogether about fifty: one hundred and eighty cavalry brought up the rear: we halted in Broad-street, opposite where the South Carolina bank now stands; there we alighted, and the cavalry discharged to quarters: afterwards, every one went where they pleased; some in viewing the town, others in visiting their friends. It was a grand and

pleasing sight, to see the enemy's fleet (upwards of three hundred sail) laying at anchor from Fort Johnson to Five-fathom-hole, in a curve line, as the current runs; and what made it more agreeable, they were ready to depart from the port. The great joy that was felt on this day, by the citizens and soldiers, was inexpressible: the widows, the orphans, the aged men and others, who, from their particular situations, were obliged to remain in Charlestown, many of whom had been cooped up in one room of their own elegant houses for upwards of two years, whilst the other parts were occupied by the British officers, many of whom where a rude uncivil set of gentlemen; their situations, and the many mortifying circumstances occurred to them in that time, must have been truly distressing. I cannot forget that happy day when we marched into Charlestown with the American troops; it was a proud day to me, and I felt myself much elated, at seeing the balconies, the doors, and windows crowded with the patriotic fair, the aged citizens and others, congratulating us on our return home, saying, 'God bless you, gentlemen! you are welcome home, gentlemen!' Both citizens and soldiers shed mutual tears of joy.

It was an ample reward for the triumphant soldier, after all the hazards and fatigues of war, which he had gone through, to be the instrument of releasing his friends and fellow citizens from captivity, and re-

storing to them their liberties and possession of their city and country again.

This fourteenth day of December, 1782, ought never to be forgotten by the Carolinians; it ought to be a day of festivity with them, as it was the real day of their deliverance and independence.

[The following orders should have been inserted in the preceding part of this volume, but was omitted by mistake.]

RESOLUTIONS OF CONGRESS AND ORDERS FROM GENERAL WASHINGTON.

'HEAD-QUARTERS, SHUTT'S-HILL,

June 18th, 1780.

'As it is at all times of great importance, both for the sake of appearance and for regularity of service, that the different military ranks should be distinguished from each other, and more especially at the present, the commander in chief has thought proper to establish the following distinctions, and strongly recommends to all the officers to endeavor to conform with them as speedily as possible.

'THE major generals to wear a blue coat with buff facings and lining, yellow buttons, white or buff under clothes, two epaulets with two stars upon each, and a black and white feather in the hat.

'THE brigadier generals the same uniform as the major generals, with the difference of one star instead of two, and white feather. The colonels, lieutenant

colonels and majors, the uniform of their regiments, and two epaulets; captains, the uniform of their regiments and an epaulet on the right shoulder; the subalterns, the uniform of their regiments and an epaulet on the left shoulder.

'THE aid-de-camps, the uniform of their rank and corps; or, if they belong to no corps, the uniform of their general officers: those of the major general and brigadier generals, to wear a green feather in their hats; those of the commander in chief, white and green.

'THE inspectors, as well sub, as brigade, the uniform of their ranks and corps, with a blue feather in the hat.

'THE corps of engineers, and that of sappers and miners, a blue coat with buff facings, buff under clothes, and the epaulets of their ranks: such of the staff, as have military rank, to wear the uniform of the rank, and the corps to which they belong in the line; such as have no military rank, to wear a plain blue coat, with a cockade and sword.

'ALL officers, as well warranted as commissioned, to wear side arms, either swords or genteel bayonets.

'By order of his Excel. General WASHINGTON.

'SCAMMEL, Adjutant General.'

APPENDIX.

NOTE I.

Letter from the President.

Sir, April 6th, 1778.

I have received letters and information from the Congarees, which give good grounds to suspect that some design is formed to disturb the tranquility of the interior parts of this state. Several of the inhabitants have suddenly and secretly withdrawn themselves from their habitations, and have manifested, by other parts of their behavior, that some enterprise is in agitation, that may, if not timely attended to, surprise us at a disadvantage. I have ordered Colonel Beard to keep a good look out, and to raise a proper number of his militia, so as to be in readiness to oppose any sudden attempt that may be undertaken by those people called Tories. I have taken the liberty to direct him in case the matter should wear a serious aspect and require a greater force than he can readily draw from his regiment, to apply for aid and succor to Colonel Thomson, who, I believe has a detachment of his regiment near those parts, as I intended to apply to you to give the required assistance. I wish the present appearances which have given this alarm may blow over without producing any ill con-

sequences. Perhaps the late incursions of the Florida scouts in those parts, may have afforded an opportunity of tampering with the ill-affected, and of exciting ill humours amongst them. However this may be, it is prudent to be prepared against the worst.

I am, &c.

RAWLINS LOWNDES.

The honorable General MOULTRIE.

HITHERTO the state had paid and clothed the troops, and furnished every article that was necessary for military operations from their own stores, the continent having nothing here at the time, which blended the civil and military so much together, as brought on disagreeable altercations, and made it quite a heterogeneous command, because it constrained the commanding officer of the troops to apply to the president for the smallest article for the use of the army. In consequence of the above letter from the president, I wrote the following.

NOTE II.

LETTER TO THE PRESIDENT.

SIR, April 11, 1778.

As there are disturbances in this and the neighboring states, and as the matter may grow more serious, I shall frequently have occasion for different articles from the public stores, for the use of the continental

troops in this state. I have daily applications from the different commanding officers, sometimes for trifling articles, which I am sorry to trouble you with at every call; I shall therefore be obliged to you, to order the public store-keeper to deliver to my order, or to the deputy quarter-master general on his giving a receipt for the same, such articles as may be wanted for the troops or forts, in times of alarm or actual invasion. It is impossible I can have time to send to you by letter or otherwise for every article; should I be under that necessity, it would retard our business, and perhaps be the loss of the whole.

The deputy quarter-master general informs me, he is in want of twenty thousand pounds to pay the debts already incurred, and for future services: I shall be much obliged to your excellency for an order on the treasurer in favor of the deputy quarter-master general for that sum, for the use of the troops in this state. I am, &c.

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

To his Excellency RAWLINS LOWNDES.

NOTE III.

LETTER TO THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

SIR, April 19th, 1778.

THE honorable Major General Howe being now in Georgia, the command of the continental troops in

this state devolves upon me: I therefore do myself the honor of writing you to inform you of such matters as fall within the line of my duty.

Another matter which occurred the other day, was this: requesting the favor of the president to order the treasurer of this state, to advance to the deputy quarter-master general, twenty thousand pounds for the use of the continental troops in this state, he refused, until he could first see the quarter-master's accounts; I desired the deputy quarter-master general to send him his books for his perusal, which he accordingly did, by his clerk, but the president was not well pleased on his not waiting upon him himself: the deputy quarter-master general said, he had no business with the president; his business was with the commanding officer: the president also desired the accounts to be drawn out and placed in the hands of the auditor of this state. I told him I thought the auditor had no business with the accounts; that he was not a competent judge whether they were right or not; that the accounts were transmitted to the board of war and to General Mifflin, who were the proper judges, and who laid them before Congress.

The president apprehended, by a resolution of Congress, passed February the ninth, 1778, that he had the power of suspending Colonel Hager, but I differed entirely with him, and told him, that officer had his commission immediately from Congress: he re-

plied, that 'he was only a deputy of General Miff-'lin's.' I shall be much obliged to your honor to represent these matters to Congress and have them cleared up, as I should be extremely unhappy to have any difference with the executive authority during my command. I yesterday received letters by express from General Howe, acquainting me that he is apprehensive of an invasion on the state of Georgia, but does not mention any particulars; but, from flying reports, the insurgents from our back country are gone off, to the number of five or six hundred, to join Kirkland, who has a body of men at Pensacola, and Brown, at St. Mary's. They are to be supported by troops from Augustine, with some Indians. General Howe has ordered me to send him two hundred and fifty continental troops, and thirty matrosses with two field-pieces. The president has ordered three hundred men from Bull's, and four hundred from Williamson's regiment, to rendezvous at Purisburgh, ready to support them, which I think will be quite sufficient, &c.

I have the honor to be, yours, &c.

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

The Honorable HENRY LAURENS.

NOTE IV.

Extracts of a Letter from General Howe.

Savannah, April 14th, 1778.

Dear Sir,

The situation of affairs here, makes it necessary to desire that the men under marching orders, repair, with all possible expedition to Purisburgh, where they will receive directions as to their further conduct. You will take care that they are provided with every military requisite, as this state cannot furnish them. You are, however, not to delay the march of the men, for any preparations of this sort, as I am exceedingly anxious for their arrival, and shall continue to be so, till they do arrive.

I have written to the president, requesting the favor of him to supply you with such stores, or other requisites as the continental agent cannot furnish you with, and inclose you a memorandum of what just now occurs to me. When I wrote you before, though I thought it eligible to prepare for the worst, yet I had hopes that things would not have been so serious; but the aspect they now wear, induces me to believe, that this state, deplorably weak in itself, will need every support yours can give it: I am therefore under the necessity of ordering fifty men from the first regiment, and also thirty men from the artillery,

with two field-pieces, with every thing proper for action.

I am, &c.

ROBERT HOWE.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE V.

LETTER TO THE PRESIDENT.

CHARLESTOWN, April 18th, 1778.

SIR,

MAJOR General Howe has ordered me to send a detachment of two hundred and fifty men, and thirty matrosses with two field-pieces, from this state, to march immediately to Georgia: he has also sent me a list of military stores much wanted there, and has desired me to request the favor of you, to let us have such articles from the arsenal of this state as can be spared, and that we cannot be supplied with from the continental agent here. I herewith send you a list of the articles wanted, and also sixty tents for the detachment, and three hundred havre-sac. He desires me, by all means, to have the commissary, the pay-master and the deputy quarter-master general to be well provided with money; all of which he must know cannot be done without the favor of this state lending the money, as we have no military chest here. I am sorry to be under the necessity of requiring a loan from the treasury, as I know the great

demands upon it, and the little money in bank; however, if we cannot be supplied, I fear it will be of very dangerous consequences to Georgia, as well as to this state, if not soon relieved by us. I have shown you General Howe's letter, in which you see how pressing he is to expedite the marching of the troops.

I have the honor to be, &c.

WILLIAM MOULTRIE,
Brigadier General.

To his Excellency RAWLINS LOWNDES.

NOTE VI.

LETTER FROM THE PRESIDENT.

SIR, April 17th, 1778.

SEVERAL gentlemen being out of town, I am not able to make a council. Such part of the articles which you mention in your list that we can spare, consistent with a proper attention to our own safety, you shall have; but I cannot ascertain the quantity or species, until I make further inquiry. The tents, the iron and the lead, we shall be obliged to curtail, as also the cartridge-paper. The most difficult article is the cash, which we certainly are not in a condition to supply in any considerable amount.

I am Sir, &c.

RAWLINS LOWNDES.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE VII.

Letter to General Howe.

Charlestown, April 18th, 1778.

Dear Sir,

I received yours by express, last night, and shall order the first detachment off to-morrow morning; the remainder of the first regiment and the artillery will march off on Monday, under the command of Colonel Charles C. Pinckney; he, I think you will be glad to see with the detachment. I applied to the president for the articles you wanted, as by your list sent me. He says, 'what we can spare, 'consistent with a proper attention to our own safety, 'you shall have, but I cannot ascertain the quantity 'or species, until I make further inquiry. The tents, '(I applied for sixty,) the iron and the lead, we shall 'be obliged to curtail, and also the cartridge-paper. 'The most difficult article is the cash, which we 'certainly are not in a condition to supply, in any 'considerable amount.' The treasury, I know, is at a very low ebb just now, owing to the many large draughts for our navy. They are almost tired of advancing for the continent. I wish you had been more particular in your letter, relative to your apprehensions of Georgia. You have left us to guess at the number, situation and posture of the enemy. A part of our unfortunate fleet is returned...the General Moultrie and Morgan. They give us the parti-

culars of the unhappy fate of the Randolph. She blew up in about fifteen minutes engagement, fighting at a most infernal rate. The ship she engaged was the Yarmouth of sixty-four guns. They were so near as to throw their hand granades from their tops upon each other's decks: in short, during the time of the action, it was one continual blaze of fire, &c.

I am, &c.

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

NOTE VIII.

EXTRACT OF A LETTER FROM GENERAL HOWE'S AID-DE-CAMP.

SAVANNAH, April 18th, 1778.

SIR,

I am directed by General Howe to request of you, that you would have the remaining part of the continental troops, amounting to one half the number and allowed by the president and council of your state, in immediate readiness for marching, upon receiving the general's orders. The general is extremely anxious to have the stores he wrote for forwarded with all possible expedition, and which he trusts your diligence will exert itself not to permit to be delayed at a time of such critical danger.

I am, &c.

J. F. GRIMKIE, Aid-de-Camp.

To Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE IX.

LETTER FROM MAJOR GRIMKIE.

SAVANNAH, April 21st, 1778.

SIR,

INCLOSED you have the deposition of a person arrived in Savannah this evening, in three days from St. Augustine, which is of the utmost importance. I am sure, sir, that you will not only see the necessity of ordering up the remainder of the troops allowed by the governor and council, but that you will, without delay, execute the orders I inclosed you this morning. You will therefore be pleased to order them to rendezvous at Savannah as soon as possible. The person who makes this affidavit, is a gentleman of reputation, and has traded to Savannah ten or twelve years.

I am, &c.

T. F. GRIMKIE, Aid-de-Camp.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE X.

GEORGIA.

CAPTAIN James Mercer at Savannah, being duly sworn, maketh oath and saith, 'that the deponent 'about the seventeenth day of April, sailed from St. 'Augustine with a French lad, and set sail from 'thence with intent to come to this state, where he 'is now happily arrived; after mentioning to the peo-

'ple in Augustine that the deponent was bound to 'St. John's, the better to secure his safe passage and 'prevent suspicions of his coming to Georgia...That 'a number of troops under the command of, and with 'General Provost, had left Augustine, and were des- 'tined towards the Alatamaha, as the deponent was 'informed...That he believes about three hundred 'men, regular troops, were left to garrison at Augus- 'tine, as was said...That the deponent, on his arrival 'in Augustine, was informed there were about four- 'teen hundred men in Augustine; and the deponent 'saw some of the battalions reviewed...That about 'three hundred men from the back parts of South 'Carolina had arrived and encamped at St. Mary's; 'and that seven hundred more were expected, and on 'their march to join them; and that advice of the 'three hundred had been sent to Augustine...That an 'express had come from the Creek Indians, inform- 'ing, that they, the Indians, were coming down to join 'the people of St. Augustine, as was reported...That 'it was generally believed that an expedition was on 'foot against Georgia...That a number of French 'prisoners had been sent off, and that two cartels 'bound to Charlestown or to Georgia, were ready to 'sail, with a number of prisoners on board the vessels 'appointed for that purpose; and that no ships of war 'were off the bar of Augustine when he the deponent 'left the place, other than Bachop's sloop of twelve

'guns, in the harbor, bound on a cruize...That the 'deponent further said, that he saw and partook of 'plenty of salt provisions, but very little fresh, &c.

'JAMES MERCER.'

'Sworn before me, 21st April, 1778.

WM. STEPHENS, Attorney General.

NOTE XI.

LETTER FROM COLONEL ELBERT TO GENERAL HOWE, INCLOSED TO ME.

FREDERICA HARBOR, on board the Sloop Rebecca.

DEAR GENERAL, April 19th, 1778.

I HAVE the happiness to inform you, that about ten o'clock this forenoon, the Brigantine Hinchenbrook, the Sloop Rebecca, and the prize brig, all struck the British colors, and surrendered to the American arms. Having received intelligence that the above vessels were at that place, I put about three hundred men, by detachments, from the troops under my command at Fort Howe, on board the three gallies...the Washington, Captain Hardy; the Lee, Captain Braddock; and the Bullock, Captain Hatcher; and a detachment of artillery with two field-pieces, under Captain Young, I put on board a boat. With this little army we embarked at Darien, and last evening effected a landing at a bluff, a mile below the town; having Colonel White on board the Lee, Captain Melvin on board the Washington, and

Lieutenant Petty on board the Bullock; each with a sufficient party of troops. Immediately on landing, I dispatched Lieutenant Ray and Major Roberts with about one hundred men, who marched directly up to the town, and made prisoners three marines and two sailors belonging to the Hinchenbrook. It being late, the galley did not engage until this morning. You must imagine what my feelings were, to see our three little men-of-war going on to the attack of those three vessels who have spread terror on our coast, and who drew up in order of battle. But the weight of our metal soon damped the courage of those heroes, who took to their boats; and as many as could, abandoned their vessels, with every thing on board, of which we immediately took possession. What is extraordinary, we have not one man hurt. Captain Ellis is drowned, and Captain Mawberry made his escape. As soon as I can see Colonel White, who has not come up with his prize, I shall consult with him and the others on the expediency of attacking the Galatea, now laying at Jakyl.

I am, &c.

SAMUEL ELBERT.

NOTE XII.

LETTER TO GENERAL HOWE.

DEAR SIR, April 24th, 1778.

I RECEIVED yours by express, last night, and

heartily rejoice at your success under Colonel Elbert, and hope soon to hear of their taking the Galatea. I doubt not but this will rouse the drooping spirits of the Georgians, and I think it will stop General Provost's further progress. Our first detachment marched off a few days ago, and Colonel Charles C. Pinckney with the second, went off yesterday. I have the use of the state galley to send to Georgia; I shall man her with some soldiers, and in her send you ten thousand pounds of powder, and the cannon-shot, with some cartridge-paper, &c. with some of your stores. I think they might get to Savannah sooner than if they went by land. I have ordered the remainder of Thomson's and Sumpter's regiments to be ready to march on my receiving your further orders. I cannot send you a general return of the troops by the express, but I will have them ready to send you by the next opportunity. Our number of continental troops belonging to this state, amount to about fifteen hundred. I doubt not but that you will have boats ready to convey the troops from Purisburgh to Savannah. I am much hurried in getting the stores on board the galley. I therefore refer you to Colonel Charles C. Pinckney for particulars, &c.

I am, &c.

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

Brigadier General.

NOTE XIII.

LETTER FROM MAJOR GRIMKIE.

HEAD-QUARTERS, SAVANNAH, April 26th, 1778.

SIR,

I HAVE to request your excuse if I did not deliver myself so explicitly as I was ordered to do in the last letter I wrote you by desire of Major General Howe. As I did not keep a copy, not having time to write it over again, I cannot refer to the order, nor do I at present recollect in what mode of expression I delivered myself. The order, sir, that it was my intention to transmit you, should have positively declared the necessity for the immediate march of the troops, forming the remaining part of the continental battalions in the state of South Carolina. You will please, therefore, to order the troops you refer to, whom you say you have directed to be ready to march at a moment's warning, and consists of the other parts of Colonel Thomson's and Sumpter's regiments. They are to proceed to Fort Howe, by the shortest road upon the Alatamaha, without touching at Savannah, &c.

By order of the General,

I am, &c.

J. F. GRIMKIE, Aid-de-Camp.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE XIV.

LETTER TO MAJOR GRIMKIE.

SIR, CHARLESTOWN, May 1st, 1778.

THE excuse you request should rather be asked by me, as I neglected to inform you, that your orders were very explicit, and I accordingly put them in execution, excepting for Thomson's, in lieu of which I sent the first regiment, as they are better clothed and disciplined. I hope this last detachment will reach you by Sunday next. I can scarcely have time to order them to the Alatamaha: their orders were to proceed immediately to Purisburgh. I think it will still be the best way, as I have sent the galley round to Savannah, with a quantity of stores and officers' baggage. I am sending a schooner with about two hundred barrels of pork; if more should be wanted, we can spare it very well. I wish General Howe would order the galley back as soon as she has delivered her cargo, that she may be here ready, in case he should want any other assistance.

I am, &c.

WILLIAM MOULTRIE.

Brigadier General.

NOTE XV.

LETTER FROM GENERAL HOWE.

DEAR SIR, SAVANNAH, May 3, 1778.

As the quantity of medicines, &c. sent up are by no means proportioned to the troops already here,

and, consequently, must be very inadequate to the wants of the army, when the other detachments arrive, I must desire that a surgeon from the general hospital, with medicines and every necessary apparatus very liberally proportioned to the men sent, may, without the least delay, and by the shortest route, be ordered to join the army at Fort Howe.

I am, &c.

ROBERT HOWE.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE XVI.

LETTER FROM COLONEL CHARLES C. PINCKNEY.

SAVANNAH, May 4th, 1778.

DEAR GENERAL,

FROM every appearance here, it is probable we shall have something to do. The design of the Hinchenbrook, Rebecca, and the other vessels that were lately taken, was to attack Sunberry, while General Provost with some Augustine troops, penetrated into and ravaged the interior parts of this state; but the capture of those vessels has, I believe, considerably damped their ardor: they, however, yet maintain their advanced post on St. Mary's, and, from a letter of Brown's, mean to maintain it. On board the Hinchenbrook was found three hundred suits of clothes belonging to my regiment, which were taken in Hatter: these, I presume, were intended for the insurgents. We have been in daily expectation of the arrival of

the row-galley with the ammunition and stores, but it is not yet come. The General has countermanded your order relative to the waggons; has ordered me to take them on with me; indeed, we could no possibly do without, for they will be as necessary to us from Savannah to Alatamaha and St. Mary's, as they were from Charlestown to Savannah.

I am, &c.

CHARLES COTESWORTH PINCKNEY.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE XVII.

LETTER FROM GENERAL HOWE.

CAMP AT FORT HOWE, May 23d, 1778.

DEAR SIR,

THE strange delay of the Carolina galley with the military stores, has detained me much against my inclination, and to the great injury of the service. The enemy are determined to give us something to do at St. Mary's, where they are pretty well posted, and assisted with cannon. Had I not been detained, I should have prevented their being quite so well prepared; but, upon the whole, perhaps it is for the best, for should they exhaust their strength in out posts, the ultimate result may be much more important than at first we hoped. St. Johns, also, they are preparing to render formidable to us by posts on both sides of the river. We have sanguine hopes of

success upon these posts, that if we obtain, any further progress will depend intirely upon circumstances: nothing too extensive, or risk, will be undertaken you may depend upon it. It is, however, absolutely necessary to dislodge the enemy from those advanced posts, or Georgia may as well be given up to the enemy. As I have been under the necessity of taking on the schooner with the provisions, I would wish you to procure another vessel, and forward to us at least one hundred and fifty barrels of pork, or two hundred if possible; and I recommend that expedition should be used upon this occasion. I have to lament that you did not furnish the men with more kettles, canteens and tents, when so many were in the arsenal. I assure you the men suffer exceedingly, for the canteens, particularly, in a country like this, when a whole day's march may be made without one drop of water. I would wish a row-boat with five hundred canteens, two hundred kettles, and as many tents as could be got, be dispatched with them, with orders to proceed, both by night and by day, to Sunberry, where they will receive orders, &c.

I am, &c.

ROBERT HOWE.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE XVIII.

LETTER FROM THE PRESIDENT OF CONGRESS.

YORK-TOWN, May 18th, 1778.

DEAR GENERAL,

ON the thirteenth instant, I was honored with your favor of the twentieth of April; the next morning I presented it to Congress, and it was ordered with his excellency President Lowndes' dispatches, to a select committee. When a report is made, and I receive commands, you shall be immediately informed: in the mean time, I may safely assure you, the deputy quarter-master general is liable to suspension by the president, should he, which I hold to be impossible, give cause by improper conduct. I shall this day return thanks to Governor Livingston, for his attention to public interest, by suspending many staff-officers...among them, a person exactly upon a line with Colonel F. Huger, a deputy quarter-master, appointed by General Mifflin. I may as safely add, the president, refusing to grant money before preceding grants had been accounted for, is generally applauded, and, I presume, will be more especially noticed by the committee, &c.

I am, &c.

HENRY LAURENS.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE XIX.

LETTER FROM GENERAL HOWE.

CAMP AT FORT HOWE, STATE OF GEORGIA,

DEAR SIR, May 15th, 1778.

I WAS obliged to draw upon the president for money to pay for waggons which the deputy quarter-master general of your state was by necessity of service obliged to purchase, and which, however, are a cheap bargain. I therefore wish you to wait upon the president, and exert yourself to have the orders paid, as the case of the men will be deplorable indeed, should they be disappointed; and the credit of continental officers so injured, that they will not be able to obtain any thing the service may require, however necessary it may be, &c. ..... I am, &c.

ROBERT HOWE.

Brig. Gen. MOULTRIE.

NOTE XXI. PAGE 210.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

PROCLAMATION by his Excellency Sir HENRY CLINTON, Knight of the most honorable order of the Bath, General and Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's forces within the colonies lying on the Atlantic ocean, from Nova Scotia to West Florida inclusive, &c. &c.

WHEREAS, after the arrival of his majesty's forces under my command in this province in February

last, numbers of persons were made prisoners by the army, or voluntarily surrendered themselves as such, and such persons were afterwards dismissed on their respective paroles: and whereas, since the surrender of Charlestown, and the defeats and disperses of the rebel forces, it is become unnecessary that such paroles should be any longer observed; and proper that all persons should take an active part in settling and securing his majesty's government, and delivering the country from that anarchy which for some time hath prevailed; I do therefore issue this my proclamation to declare, that all the inhabitants of this province, who are now prisoners upon parole and were not in the military line (those who were in Fort Moultrie and Charlestown at the times of their capitulation and surrender, or were then in actual confinement, excepted) that, from and after the twentieth day of June instant, they are freed and exempted from all such paroles, and may hold themselves as restored to all the rights and duties belonging to citizens and inhabitants.

And all persons under the description before mentioned, who shall afterwards neglect to return to their allegiance, and to his majesty's government, will be considered as enemies and rebels to the same, and treated accordingly.

Given under my hand, at head-quarters in Charles-

town, the third day of June, 1780; and in the twentieth year of his majesty's reign.

(Signed) H. Clinton.

By his Excellency's command,

(Signed) Peter Russell,
Assisting Secretary.

NOTE XXII. Page 210.

To their Excellencies Sir Henry Clinton, Knight of the Bath, General of his Majesty's Forces, and Mariot Arbuthnot, Esq. Vice-Admiral of the Blue, his Majesty's Commissioners to restore Peace and good Government in the several Colonies in rebellion in North-America.

The humble Address of divers Inhabitants of Charlestown.

The inhabitants of Charlestown, by the articles of capitulation, are declared prisoners on parole; but we the under-written, having every inducement to return to our allegiance, and ardently hoping speedily to be re-admitted to the character and condition of British subjects, take this opportunity of tendering to your excellencies our warmest congratulations on the restoration of this capital and province to their political connexion with the crown and government of Great Britain; an event which will add lustre to your

excellencies characters, and, we trust, entitle you to the most distinguishing mark of the royal favor. Although the right of taxing America in parliament, excited considerable ferments in the minds of the people of this province, yet it may, with a religious adherence to truth, be affirmed, that they did not entertain the most distant thought of dissolving the union that so happily subsisted between them and their parent country; and when, in the progress of that fatal controversy, the doctrines of independency (which originated in the more northern colonies) made its appearance among us, our nature revolted at the idea, and we look back with the most painful regret on those convulsions that gave existence to a power of subverting a constitution, for which we always had, and ever shall retain the most profound veneration, and substituting in its stead a rank democracy, which, however carefully digested in theory, on being reduced into practice, has exhibited a system of tyrannic domination, only to be found among the uncivilized part of mankind, or in the history of the dark and barbarous ages of antiquity.

We sincerely lament, that after the repeal of those statutes which gave rise to the troubles in America, the overtures made by his majesty's commissioners from time to time, were not regarded by our late rulers. To this fatal inattention are to be attributed those calamities which have involved our country in

a state of misery and ruin, from which, however, we trust, it will soon emerge, by the wisdom and clemency of his majesty's auspicious government, and the influence of prudential laws, adapted to the nature of the evils we labor under; and that the people will be restored to those privileges, in the enjoyment whereof their former felicity consisted.

ANIMATED with these hopes, we entreat your excellencies interposition in assuring his majesty, that we shall glory in every occasion of manifesting that zeal and affection for his person and government, with which gratitude can inspire a free and joyful people.

CHARLESTOWN, June 5th, 1780.

[SIGNED by two hundred and ten of the principal inhabitants.]

NOTE XXIII. PAGE 222.

CHARLESTOWN, August 29. [4 ?]

COPY of a PROCLAMATION issued by General GATES at PEEDEE, the fourth instant.

By HORATIO GATES, Esq. Major General and Commandar in Chief of the Army of the United States in the Southern Department of America, &c. &c.

A PROCLAMATION.

THE patriotic exertions of the virtuous citizens of America, having enabled me, under the protection

of Divine Providence, to vindicate the rights of America in this state, and by the approach of a numerous, well-appointed, and formidable army, to compel our late triumphant and insulting foes to retreat from their most advantageous posts, with precipitation and dismay; I have judged it most expedient, at this period of my progress, to give assurances of forgiveness and perfect security to such of the unfortunate citizens of this state, as have been induced by the terror of sanguinary punishments, the menace of confiscation, and all the arbitrary measures of military domination, apparently to acquiesce under the British government, and to make a forced declaration of allegiance and support to a tyranny, which the indignant souls of citizens resolved on freedom, inwardly revolted at, with horror and detestation.

And in order to afford an opportunity to the real friends of America to testify their affection and attachment to the cause of liberty, an invitation is hereby held out to them to assert that rank among the free and independent citizens of America, in which their former exertions and zeal had deservedly placed them, and to join heartily, when called upon, in rescuing themselves and their country from an opposition of a government imposed on them by the ruffian hand of conquest. Nevertheless, I cannot at present resolve to extend these offers of pardon and security to such, as in the hour of devastation, have

exercised acts of barbarity and depredation on the persons and property of their fellow-citizens; nor to such, as being apprized of the security afforded to them by the army under my command, shall be so lost to a sense of honor and the duty they owe to their country, as hereafter to give countenance and support to that enemy, who, but for the disaffection of many of the apostate sons of America, had long ere this been driven from the continent.

THE inhabitants of this state may rely on the assurance that an army composed of their brethren and fellow-citizens cannot be brought among them with the hostile views of plunder and depredation. Such triumphs, under the color of protection and support, are left to grace the British arms alone: but they may rest satisfied, that the genuine motive which has given energy to the present exertions, is the hope of rescuing them from the iron rod of oppression, and restoring to them those blessings of freedom and independence which it is the duty and interest of the citizens of these United States, jointly and reciprocally, to support and confirm.

GIVEN at head-quarters, on the river Peedee, this fourth day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and eighty, and in the fifth year of our independence.

HORATIO GATES.

By the General's command,

CHRIST. RICHMOND, Secretary.

NOTE XXIV. PAGE 235.

To the right honorable CHARLES EARL CORNWALLIS, Lieutenant General of his Majesty's Forces, &c. &c.

The humble ADDRESS of divers loyal Inhabitants of CHARLESTOWN.

WE, his majesty's dutiful and loyal subjects, inhabitants of Charlestown, finding ourselves disappointed in the expectation we entertained of your lordship's returning shortly to this capital, whereby we are precluded of personal access to your lordship, take this opportunity, through the intervention of the commandant, of tendering to your lordship our joyful congratulations on the total defeat and dispersion of the rebel army, by his majesty's forces under your command.

WHEN we reflect on the desolation and ruin with which this province was threatened by the unrelenting cruelty of a formidable and menacing enemy, we think ourselves fortunate that we had no idea of our danger, until we were effectually relieved from it by the glorious victory obtained by your lordship, wherein the interposition of a protecting providence is evident; which inspires us with gratitude to the Supreme Ruler of the universe; and at the same time excites in our minds a due sense of the manifold obligations we have to your lordship, for your dis-

tinguished conduct and courage, so eminently conspicuous in the accomplishment of that great event, which has rescued this province from impending destruction, and is no less advantageous to our most gracious sovereign and the British empire, than honorable to your lordship; and which fame will transmit to the latest posterity, with that tribute of praise and admiration your lordship has so justly merited on this important occasion.

'ALTHOUGH a prevailing faction subverted our excellent constitution, and established a democratic kind of government in its stead, yet, as that arbitrary system of rule was annihilated by the surrender of this capital, and submission of the country, every member of the community had an indubitable right to consult his own happiness; and as the people in general, induced by their predilection and veneration for the old constitution, have made an explicit declaration of their allegiance, and availed themselves of the protection of that government under which they formerly enjoyed the highest degree of civil and political liberty, as well as security in their properties, we cannot but consider the late attempt of Congress to subjugate the freemen of this province to their tyrannical domination, an additional proof of their restless ambition, and of the wicked machinations of the contemptible remains of that expiring faction, who have so recently exercised a despotic

and lawless sway over us; and we trust that every other hostile experiment, by the goodness of God, and your lordship's vigilance and animated endeavors, will be rendered equally futile.

That Heaven, propitious to your lordship's active zeal in the service of your king and country, may crown your future exertions with success, and incline our deluded sister colonies to partake of those blessings of which we have so fair a prospect, are the sincere and ardent wishes, not only of us, but we are persuaded of every other loyal inhabitant of Charlestown.

September 19th, 1780.

[Signed by one hundred and sixty-four persons.]

NOTE XXV. Page 249.

Saturday, January 13th, 1781.

The committee, to whom was referred the letter of December seventh from Major General Greene, delivered in a report; whereupon,

Congress taking into consideration the eminent services rendered to the United States by Brigadier General Sumpter, of South Carolina, at the head of a number of volunteer militia, from that and the neighboring states, particularly in the victory obtained over the enemy at the Hanging-Rock, on the sixth of August; in the defeat of Major Weyms and the corps of British infantry and dragoons under his

command, at Broad-river, on the ninth day of November, in which the said Major Weyms was made prisoner; and in the repulse of Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton, and the British cavalry and infantry under his command, at Black-Stocks, on Tyger-river, on the twentieth day of November last; in each of which actions the gallantry and military conduct of General Sumpter, and the courage and perseverance of his troops, were highly conspicuous:

Resolved, therefore, that the thanks of Congress be presented to Brigadier General Sumpter, and the militia aforesaid, for such reiterated proofs of their patriotism, bravery and military conduct, which entitle them to the highest esteem and confidence of their country; and that the commanding officer of the southern department do forthwith cause the same to be issued in general orders, and transmitted to General Sumpter.

NOTE XXVI. Page 258.

In Congress, March, 1781.

Friday, March 9th, 1781.

On the report of a committee, consisting of Mr. Burke, Mr. Varnum and Mr. Bee, to whom were referred sundry letters from Major General Greene and Brigadier General Morgan, the following resolutions were passed:

The United States in Congress assembled, con-

sidering it as a tribute due to distinguished merit to give a public approbation of the conduct of Brigadier General Morgan, and of the officers and men under his command, on the seventeenth day of January last; when, with eighty cavalry and two hundred and thirty-seven infantry of the troops of the United States, and five hundred and fifty-three militia from the states of Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia, he obtained a complete and important victory over a select and well-appointed detachment of more than eleven hundred British troops, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Tarleton; do therefore resolve:

THAT the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be given to Brigadier General Morgan and the men under his command, for their fortitude and good conduct displayed in the action at the Cowpens, in the state of South-Carolina, on the seventeenth day of January last:

THAT a medal of gold be presented to Brigadier General Morgan, and a medal of silver to Lieutenant Colonel Washington, of the cavalry, and one of silver to Lieutenant Colonel Howard, of the infantry, of the United States, severally, with emblems and mottoes descriptive of the conduct of those officers respectively on that memorable day:

THAT a sword be presented to Colonel Pickens, of the militia, in testimony of his spirited conduct in the action before mentioned:

That Major Edward Giles, aid-de-camp of Brigadier General Morgan, have the brevet commission of a major; and that Baron de Glasbeck, who served with Brigadier General Morgan as a volunteer, have the brevet commission of captain in the army of the United States, in consideration of their merit and services.

Ordered, that the commanding officer in the southern department communicate these resolutions in general orders.

NOTE XXVII. Page 271.

By Charles Earl Cornwallis, Lieutenant General of his Majesty's Forces, &c.

A PROCLAMATION.

Whereas by the blessing of Almighty God, his majesty's arms have been crowned with signal success, by the complete victory obtained over the rebel forces on the fifth instant, I have thought proper to issue this proclamation, to call upon all loyal subjects to stand forth, and take an active part in restoring good order and government: and, whereas it has been represented to me, that many persons in this province, who have taken a share in this unnatural rebellion, but having experienced the oppression and injustice of the rebel government, and having seen the errors into which they have been deluded by falsehoods and misrepresentations, are sincerely desirous of returning to their duty and allegiance, I do

hereby notify and promise to all such persons (murderers excepted) that if they will surrender themselves, with their arms and ammunition, at head-quarters, or to the officer commanding in the district contiguous to their respective places of residence, on or before the twentieth day of April next, they will be permitted to return to their homes, upon giving a military parole; and shall be protected in their persons and properties from all sorts of violence from the British troops; and will be restored, as soon as possible, to all the privileges of legal and constitutional government.

GIVEN under my hand at head-quarters, this eighteenth day of March, A. D. 1781, and in the twenty-first year of his majesty's reign.

(Signed) CORNWALLIS.

NOTE XXVIII. PAGE 277.

LETTER FROM DR. FAYSOUX TO DR. RAMSAY.

CHARLESTOWN, March 26th, 1785.

SIR,

IN compliance with your request, I now send you some of the most remarkable facts relative to the treatment the American prisoners, the sick in particular, received, during their captivity in Charlestown, from the British. The director general having been confined by the British, the immediate charge of the American hospital devolved on me, I can therefore

answer for the truth of this account, as every circumstance was within my own knowledge. From the surrender of Charlestown to the period of General Gates' defeat, I do not think we had any material cause of complaint.

The regulations for the government of the hospital, the supplies of medicine and diet, were in general prescribed by ourselves and acceded to by the British.

After the defeat of General Gates, our sufferings commenced. The British appeared to have adopted a different mode of conduct towards their prisoners, and proceeded from one step to another, until they fully displayed themselves, void of faith, honor or humanity, and capable of the most savage acts of barbarity.

The unhappy men who belonged to the militia, and were taken prisoners on Gates' defeat, experienced the first effects of the cruelty of their new system.

These men were confined on board of prison-ships, in numbers by no means proportioned to the size of the vessels, immediately after a march of one hundred and twenty miles, in the most sickly season of this unhealthy climate.

These vessels were in general infected with the small-pox; very few of the prisoners had gone through that disorder. A representation was made to the British commandant of their situation, and permis-

sion was obtained for one of our surgeons to inoculate them...this was the utmost extent of their humanity...the wretched objects were still confined on board of the prison-ships, and fed on salt provisions, without the least medical aid, or any proper kind of nourishment. The effect that naturally followed, was a small-pox with a fever of the putrid type; and to such as survived the small-pox, a putrid dysentery... and, from these causes, the deaths of at least one hundred and fifty of the unhappy victims. Such were the appearances, and such was the termination of the generality of the cases brought to the general hospital after the irruption of the small-pox...before the irruption, not a single individual was suffered to be brought on shore. If any thing can surpass the above relation in barbarity, it is the following account:...

THE continental troops, by the articles of capitulation, were to be detained prisoners in some place contiguous to Charlestown; the barracks were pitched on as the proper place; this was agreed to by both parties....The British, in violation of their solemn compact, put these people on board of prison-ships....Confined in large numbers on board of these vessels, and fed on salt provisions in this climate in the months of October and November, they naturally generated a putrid fever from the human miasma. This soon became highly contagious. The sick brought into the general hospital from the prison-

ships, generally died in the course of two or three days, with all the marks of a septic state. Application was made by Mr. de Rosettes, the British commissary of prisoners; the vast increase of the numbers of deaths was pointed out, and he was requested to have proper steps taken to check the progress of a disorder that threatened to destroy the whole of the prisoners.

In consequence of this application, Mr. Fisher, our commissary of prisoners, and Mr. Fraser, who formerly practised physic in this country, but then acted as a British deputy commissary, were ordered to inspect the state of the prisoners in the vessels. This report confirmed the truth of what had been advanced...this can be proved by a very particular circumstance....My hopes were very sanguine that something would be done for the relief of those unhappy persons, but they were entirely frustrated by a person from whom I did not, and ought not to have expected it. Dr. John M'Namara Hays, physician to the British army, a person who had been taken by the Americans on the capture of Burgoyne, who had received the politest treatment from the Americans when a prisoner, and who had the generosity to acknowledge the usage he had met with...this person was ordered to report on the state of the prisoners... to my astonishment, I was informed his report was, that the prison-ships were not crouded, perfectly

wholesome, and no appearance of infectious disorders amongst the prisoners.

I THEN determined to make one more effort for the relief of these unhappy persons...for this purpose I had two of the dead bodies kept in the area of the hospital, and, upon Doctor Hays' daily visit to our hospital, I marked to him the appearances of the subjects, whose bodies were highly tinged with a yellow suffusion, petechied over the breast and trunk, with considerable ecchymosis from extravasated or dissolved blood about the neck, breast and upper extremities. I inquired if it was possible a doubt could remain respecting the nature of their disorder, and expressed my surprise at the report he had made. The words of his reply were, 'that the confinement of the 'prisoners in prison-ships was the great eye-sore, 'and there was no help for that, it must be done.' The disorder in consequence continued until the cold weather; the number of deaths, joined with the number that were compelled by this treatment to inlist with the British, removed in a great measure the cause. Hitherto a number of our prisoners who were tradesmen had been permitted to remain in the barracks, or in the city, where they were employed by the British...about the month of January, 1781, they were all confined to the barracks, and there British emissaries were very busy amongst them, to persuade them to inlist in their new corps. About the same

time a supply of clothing, and some money to procure necessaries, arrived from the Congress for the use of the prisoners.

Mr. Fisher, our commissary, was prevented from distributing the clothing, and the prisoners were informed it was a deception, for no supplies had arrived for their use. Their motive was, that by the complicated distress of nakedness and imprisonment, their patience would be exhausted, and inlistment with them would ensue.

To prevent this, means were found to have several bales of the clothing brought to the picquets which inclosed the barracks, and in sight of our soldiers; this measure established the fact.

Disappointed from this quarter, the British commandant or his ministers determined to observe no measures but what would accomplish their own purposes. All the soldiers in the barracks, including the convalescents, were paraded, and harangued by Fraser, the British deputy commissary, and one Low, a recruiting officer for one of the British corps. The conclusion of the affair was, that such as chose to inlist with the British should leave the ranks, and the remainder go on board of the prison-ships. A few who had been previously engaged withdrew from the ranks; the large majority that stood firm, after three different solicitations without effect, had this dreadful sentence pronounced by Fraser, 'that they

'should be put on board of the prison-ships, where 'they could not expect any thing more but to perish 'miserably; and that the rations hitherto allowed 'for the support of their wives and children, from 'that day should be withheld; the consequence of 'which would be, they must starve in the streets.'

HUMAN nature recoiled from so horrid a declaration...for a few seconds the unhappy victims seemed stupified at the dreadful prospect; a gloomy and universal silence prevailed....This was followed by a loud huzza for General Washington; death and the prison-ships was the unanimous determination.

THE hospital at this time was reduced to the greatest distress imaginable...the sick without clothing, covering, or any necessary but one pound of beef and bread...very little sugar, no wine, and rarely a small allowance of rum.

WE had no resources, and the British would only furnish the absolute necessaries of life. The officers of the hospital, on the mildest representation, were threatened and insulted, frequently prohibited from visiting the sick, once I remember for three days.

IT was scarcely possible for men to support such an accumulated load of misery; but when least expected, a relief was administered to us. A subscription for the support of the sick was filled by people of every denomination with amazing rapidity. Several of the ladies of Charlestown, laying aside the distinc-

tion of Whig and Tory, were instrumental and assiduous in procuring and preparing every necessary of clothing and proper nourishment for our poor, worn-out and desponding soldiers.

Thus, sir, I have furnished you with some of the most material occurrences of that unhappy time. I have not exaggerated or written a single circumstance from hatred or prejudice. I could furnish you with a long detail of cruelty and distress exercised on individuals....Major Bocquet's case, exposed in an open boat for twelve hours in a violent fever, with a blistering plaster on his back, extended at length in the bottom of the boat, then put into the dungeon of the provost with the vilest felons and murderers, left to languish under his complaint until his death seemed morally certain, only released from his confinement from the dread of a just retaliation...the moment his recovery seemed probable, again hurried back to the provost, there to remain until the general exchange released him from their power.

This instance of severity exercised on an individual, whose only crime was a steady attachment to the cause of his country, and a determined resolution to keep sacred the solemn oath he had taken in its cause, would appear as nothing, were I to enumerate the scenes of woe and distress brought on many citizens of this once happy country, by British cruelty and unnecessary severity. I am sure every

breast would be softened, even tears would fall from British eyes.

I am, sir, with esteem, yours, &c.

P. Fayssoux.

NOTE XXIX. Page 296.

By the United States in Congress assembled, October 29th, 1781.

Resolved, that the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to Major General Greene, for his wise, decisive and magnanimous conduct in the action of the eighth of September last, near the Eutaw Springs, in South Carolina; in which, with a force inferior in number to that of the enemy, he obtained a most signal victory.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the Maryland and Virginia brigades, and Delaware battalion of continental troops, for the unparalleled bravery and heroism by them displayed, in advancing to the enemy through an incessant fire, and charging them with an impetuosity and ardor that could not be resisted.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the legionary corps and artillery, for their intrepid and gallant exertions during the action.

That the thanks of the United States in Congress

assembled, be presented to the brigade of North Carolina, for their resolution and perseverance in attacking the enemy, and sustaining a superior fire.

THAT the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the state corps of South Carolina, for the zeal, activity and firmness by them exhibited throughout the engagement.

THAT the thanks of the United in Congress assembled, be presented to the officers and men of the militia, who formed the front line in the order of battle, and sustained their post with honor, propriety, and a resolution worthy of men determined to be free.

RESOLVED, that a British standard be presented to Major General Greene, as an honorable testimony of his merit, and a golden medal emblematical of the battle and victory aforesaid.

THAT Major General Greene be desired to present the thanks of Congress to Captains Pierce and Pendleton, Major Hyrne and Captain Shubrick, his aids-de-camp, in testimony of their particular activity and good conduct during the whole of the action.

THAT a sword be presented to Captain Pierce, who bore the general's dispatches, giving an account of the victory, and that the board of war take order herein.

RESOLVED, that the thanks of the United States in Congress assembled, be presented to Brigadier Ge-

neral Marion, of the South Carolina militia, for his wise, gallant and decided conduct, in defending the liberties of his country, and particularly for his prudent and intrepid attack on a body of the British troops, on the thirtieth day of August last, and for the distinguished part he took in the battle of the eighth of September.

Extract from the minutes,

CHARLES THOMSON, Secretary.

NOTE XXX. PAGE 303.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

By his Excellency JOHN RUTLEDGE, Esq. Governor and Commander in Chief of the said State.

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS many persons taking advantage of the late disturbed and unsettled condition of the state, and hoping in the confusion and disorder occasioned by the calamities of war to escape punishment, have committed the most wanton and rapacious acts of plundering; some under color of indemnifying themselves for losses they have sustained; others, under pretence that the persons to whom such property belonged are Tories or enemies of the state; and others, from a wicked and inordinate desire of acquiring wealth by any means, however unjustifiable, and from any persons, whether friends or foes: and whereas the public safety requires that the most ef-

factual measures should be taken for suppressing such an unwarrantable and pernicious practice, inasmuch as good and faithful subjects should be secured and protected in the full and free enjoyment of their property, and no man, although criminal, should be despoiled of his estate but by due course of law: I have therefore thought fit to issue this proclamation, strictly forbidding all persons from plundering, taking, or holding the property of others under any pretence, or for any cause whatever; warning persons possessed of such property, of the danger which they will incur by continuing to withhold it, and charging them immediately to restore such property to the owners of it, unless such owners are with the enemy; and in that case, to deliver it to the brigadier general of the district in which it is, as they will answer the contrary at their peril; for speedy and effectual punishment shall be inflicted on the offenders: and I do direct all justices of the peace diligently and faithfully to execute their office, and to use all lawful means that may be necessary for apprehending, securing, and bringing to justice such persons as are or may be accused of the above-mentioned, or any other criminal offence. I do moreover command all military officers of this state to give such aid and assistance to the civil magistrates, as they may require for that purpose: and I do exhort all those who know, or have reason to believe,

where any plundered property is concealed or secreted, or by whom it is possessed, to make discovery and give information touching the same to the nearest magistrate, in order that proper steps may be taken for the recovery thereof.

GIVEN under my hand and the Great Seal, at the High Hills of Santee, this fifth day of August, 1781, and in the sixth year of the independence of America.

JOHN RUTLEDGE.

By his Excellency's command,

JOHN SANDFORD DART, Pro. Secretary.

NOTE XXXI. PAGE 303.

SOUTH CAROLINA.

By his Excellency JOHN RUTLEDGE, Esq. Governor and Commander in Chief of the said State.

A PROCLAMATION.

WHEREAS the forces of the United States having compelled the troops of his Britannic majesty to surrender or evacuate the several strong posts which they held in the upper and interior settlements, and retreat to the vicinity of Charlestown; and the enemy, being therefore unable to give that protection and support which they promised to their adherents, left many inhabitants of this state, who had taken up arms with them, induced so to do by their artful representations, to become victims to their injured country; whereupon, such persons, to escape or avoid

the effects of its just resentment, followed and remain with the British army, or lurk and conceal themselves in secret places: and whereas the commandant of Charlestown having sent beyond sea the wives and families, which were in the said town, of all the avowed friends of America; the several brigadiers of militia were ordered, as a retaliation of such treatment, to send the wives and families, within their respective districts, of all persons who had joined or adhered to, and remained with the enemy, into their lines: and whereas it is represented to me, in behalf of the unhappy men who are with the British troops or secreting themselves as aforesaid, that they are now convinced, being reduced with their families to great distress and poverty, that they relied on false and specious engagements, and were flattered with vain expectations and delusive hopes, and that they are therefore anxious, if they may be admitted, to return to their allegiance, and use their utmost exertions to support American independence. On duly weighing and considering the premises, I have thought fit, by and with the advice and consent of the privy council, to issue this proclamation, offering, and I do hereby offer, to all persons who have borne arms with the enemy, and who now adhere to or are with them in this state, or are lurking or concealing themselves in secret places in any part of the state, a FULL and FREE PARDON and

OBLIVION, for such their offence of having borne arms with, or adhered to the enemy, upon the conditions following: that is to say, that such persons do, and shall, within thirty days after the date hereof, surrender themselves to a brigadier of the militia of this state, and engage to perform constant duty as privates, in the militia, for six months next ensuing the time of such surrender, and that they actually perform such duty. And I do further offer to the wives and children of such persons, upon their husbands or parents complying with the condition first abovementioned, license and permission to return to their habitations, and to hold and enjoy their property in this state without molestation or interruption. Provided always, that if such persons shall desert from the militia service within the time above limited, their families shall be immediately sent into the enemy's lines, and neither they or their husbands or parents, suffered to return to, or reside in this state. Nevertheless, I do except, from the pardon hereby offered, and from every benefit of this proclamation, all such persons, as having gone over to, or joined the enemy, were called upon by me in and by two several proclamations, to surrender themselves to a magistrate within forty days after the respective dates of those proclamations, in pursuance of an ordinance, entitled, 'An ordinance to prevent persons withdrawing from 'the defence of this state, to join the enemies there-

'of:' all such as were sent off or obliged to quit the state for refusing to take the oath required of them by law, who have returned to this country; all those who subscribed a congratulatory address, bearing date on or about the fifth day of June, one thousand seven hundred and eighty, to General Sir Henry Clinton, and Vice-Admiral Arbuthnot, or another address, bearing date on or about the nineteenth day of September, one thousand seven hundred and eighty, to Lieutenant General Earl Cornwallis; all such as hold or have held any commission, civil or military, under the British government and are now with the enemy; and all those whose conduct has been so infamous, as that they cannot, consistently with justice or policy, be admitted to partake of the privileges of Americans. Notwithstanding which last mentioned exception, such persons, if they should be deemed by me, or the governor and commander in chief for the time being, inadmissable to the rights and privileges of subjects, will not be detained as prisoners, but shall have full and free liberty, and a pass or permit to return. At a juncture, when the force of the enemy in this state, though lately considerable, is greatly reduced by the many defeats which they have suffered, and particularly in the late important action at Eutaw; when they are dispossessed of every post and garrison except Charlestown; when the formidable fleet of his

most christian majesty, in Chesapeak-bay, and the combined armies of the king of France and of the United States, under the command of his Excellency General Washington, in Virginia, afford a well-grounded hope, that, by the joint efforts of their armies, this campaign will be happily terminated, and the British power in every part of the confederate states, soon totally annihilated; it is conceived, that the true and real motive of the offer hereby made, will be acknowledged. It must be allowed to proceed, not from timidity, to which the enemy affect to attribute every act of clemency and mercy on our part, but from a wish to impress, with a sense of their error, and to reclaim misguided subjects, and give them once more an opportunity of becoming valuable members of the community, instead of banishing them, or forever cutting them off from it; for even the most disaffected cannot suppose that the brave and determined freemen of this state have any dread of their arms.

With the persons to whom pardon is thus offered, the choice still remains, either to return to their allegiance, and, with their families, be restored to the favor of their country, and to their possessions, or to abandon their properties in this state forever, and go with their wives and children, whither, for what purpose, on whom to depend, or how to subsist, they know not...most probably to experience, in some

strange and distant country, all the miseries and horrors of beggary, sickness and despair....This alternative is now, for the last time, submitted to their judgment...it will never be renewed.

GIVEN under my hand and the Great Seal, at the High Hills of Santee, this twenty-seventh day of September, in the year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-one, and in the sixth year of the independence of America.

J. RUTLEDGE.

By his Excellency's command,
JOHN SANDFORD DART, Sec'ry.

NOTE XXXII. PAGE 320.

CAMP, SOUTHERN ARMY, HIGH HILLS OF SANTEE,
August 20th, 1781.

THE subscribers commissioned officers serving in the southern army, beg leave to represent to the honorable Major General Greene, that they are informed, not only by current reports, but by official and acknowledged authority, that contrary to express stipulations in the capitulation of Charlestown, signed the twelfth day of May, 1780, a number of very respectable inhabitants of that town and others were confined on board prison-ships, and sent to St. Augustine, and other places distant from their homes, families and friends. That notwithstanding the general cartel settled for exchange of prisoners in the

southern department, and agreed to the third of May last, several officers of militia and other gentlemen, subjects of the United States, have been, and still are detained in captivity; that the commanding officer of the British troops in Charlestown, regardless of the principles, and even the express tenor of the said cartel, hath not only presumed to discriminate between the subjects of the United States prisoners of war, partially determining who were and who were not objects of exchange, but hath even dared to execute in the most ignominious manner, Colonel Hayne, of the militia of the state of South Carolina, a gentleman amiable in character, respectable in his connections, and of eminent abilities: and this violent act, as cruel as it was unnecessary and unjust, we are informed, is attempted to be justified by the imputed crime of treason, founded upon the unfortunate sufferer's having, in circumstances peculiarly distressing, accepted of what is called a protection from the British government.

If every inhabitant of this country, who, being bound by the tender ties of family-connections, and fettered by domestic embarrassments, is forced to submit to the misfortune of falling into the hands of the enemy, must therefore become a subject of such inhuman authority, and if such subjects are liable to be tried by martial law for offences against the said civil government of the British nation, their situation is truly deplorable; but we conceive forms of protection

which are granted one day, and retracted, violated, disclaimed or deserted the next, can enjoin no such condition or obligation upon persons who accept them. We consider the citizens of America as independent of the government of Great Britain as those of Great Britain are of the United States, or of any other sovereign power, and think it just the severities and indulgences to prisoners of war ought to be reciprocal. We, therefore, with submission, beg leave to recommend, that a strict inquiry be made into the several matters mentioned, and if ascertained, that you will be pleased to retaliate in the most effectual manner by a similar treatment of British subjects which are or may be in your power.

PERMIT us to add, that while we seriously lament the necessity of such a severe expedient, and commiserate the sufferings to which individuals will necessarily be exposed, we are not unmindful that such a measure may in its consequences, involve our own lives in additional dangers; but we had rather forego temporary distinctions, and commit ourselves to the most desperate situations than prosecute this just and necessary war upon terms so unequal and so dishonorable.

We are, sir, with the greatest regard,
and most respectful sentiments of esteem,
your most obedient and most humble servants,
[Signed by all the officers of the army.]

The Honorable Major General GREENE.

NOTE XXXIII. Page 320.

PROCLAMATION.

By Nathaniel Greene, Esq. Major General, commanding the American Army in the Southern Department.

Whereas Colonel Isaac Hayne, commanding a regiment of militia in the service of the United States, was taken prisoner by a party of British troops, and after a rigorous detention in the Provost's prison at Charlestown, was condemned and executed on the fourth of this month, in the most cruel and unjustifiable manner, in open violation of the cartel agreed upon between the two armies, for the release and exchange of all prisoners of war; and it being no less the duty than the inclination of the army to resent every violence offered to the good citizens of America, to discountenance all those distinctions which they have endeavored to establish, in making a difference in various orders of men, found under arms for the support of the independence of the United States; and further considering that these violences are committed with a view of terrifying the good people, and by that means preventing them from acting in conformity with their political interests and private inclinations; and that this method of trying and punishing, in consequence of those distinctions, is no less opposite to the spirit of the British, than it is inclusive of an unwarrantable infringement of all the

laws of humanity, and the rights of the free citizens of the United States; from these considerations I have thought proper to issue the present proclamation, expressly to declare, 'that it is my intention 'to make reprisals for all such inhuman insults, as often as they shall take place.' And whereas the enemy seems willing to expose the small number of the deceived and seduced inhabitants, who are attached to their interests, if they can but find an opportunity of sacrificing the great number that have stood forth in defence of our cause; I farther declare, 'that 'it is my intention to take the officers of the regular 'forces, and not the seduced inhabitants who have 'joined their army, for the objects of my reprisals.'... But while I am determined to resent every insult that may be offered to the United States for having maintained our independence, I cannot but lament the necessity I am under of having recourse to measures so extremely wounding to the sentiments of humanity, and so contrary to the liberal principles upon which I wish to conduct the war.

GIVEN at the head-quarters at Camden, twenty-sixth of August, 1781, in the sixth year of American independence.

(Signed) NATHANIEL GREENE.'

NOTE XXXIV. PAGE 341.

ARTICLES of TREATY between General MARION, in behalf of the State of South Carolina, and Major GANEY, and the inhabitants under his command, which were included in the Treaty made the seventeenth day of June, 1781.

ARTICLE I. Major Ganey and the men under his command to lay down their arms, as enemies to the state, and are not to resume them again until ordered to do so, in support of the interest of the United States, and of this state in particular.

II. WE will deliver up all negroes, horses, cattle, and other property that have been taken from this or any other state.

III. WE will demean ourselves as peaceable citizens of this state, and submit ourselves to be governed by its laws, in the same manner as the rest of the citizens thereof.

IV. WE do engage to apprehend and deliver up all persons within our district, who shall refuse to accede to these terms, and contumaciously persist in rebellion against this state.

V. WE will deliver up as soon as possible, every man who belongs to any regular line in the American service, and every inhabitant of North Carolina, of this, or any other state, who have joined us since the seventeenth of June, 1781, when the former treaty was made, or oblige them to go out of the district,

and whenever they return, to take and deliver them into safe custody in any gaol within the state.

VI. Every man is to sign an instrument of writing professing his allegiance to the United States of America, and the state of South Carolina in particular; and to abjure his Britannic majesty, his heirs, successors and adherents, and promise to oppose all the enemies of the United States, and the state of South Carolina in particular.

VII. All arms, ammunition, and other warlike stores, the property of the British, to be delivered up.

VIII. The above seven articles being agreed on, they shall have a full pardon for treasons committed by them against the state, and enjoy their property, and be protected by the laws thereof.

IX. Such men who do not choose to accede to these articles, shall have leave to go within the British lines, and to march by the twenty-fifth instant, and be safely conducted with such of their wives and children as may be able to travel, and carry or sell their property, except cattle, sheep and hogs, which they may dispose of, but not carry with them. Such women and children who cannot be removed, may remain until the first day of September next. The officers to keep their pistols and side-arms; all other arms to be disposed of, and not carried with them. Each field-officer and captain to retain one horse, not exceeding twelve in the whole, and no other person

to take with him any more horses that may be fit for dragoon service within the British lines.

We have agreed to the before-mentioned nine articles, and have signed the same at Birch's-mill, on Peedee, this eighth day of June, 1782.

FRANCIS MARION,
Brigadier General,
State of South Carolina.
MICAJAH GANEY,
Major Loyalists, Peedee.

NOTE XXXV. PAGE 341.

HEAD-QUARTERS, August 13th.

SIR,

THE measure which I lately adopted, of sending a force to collect provisions on the Lower Santee, for the use of this garrison, was a necessary consequence of the conduct your party had thought proper to observe, in the prohibitions which prevented our receiving supplies of the kind from the country.

FROM the respect which I owe to the sentiments which appear to govern the present conduct of Great Britain towards America, I should have given a willing preference to any means less distressful to the country, by which this necessary purpose might have been obtained; I am equally desirous to forbear the further prosecution of these measures; and am ready to enter with you into any composition to that ef-

fact, which may, I think, be established on terms to the mutual advantage of both parties, affording to us a supply to our future necessities, and to you security from further depredation, and a voluntary compensation for what the force of arms has already given us in possession. The success which has attended this enterprize must convince you, that principles of benevolence and humanity are the true motives of a conduct, the moderation of which must appear striking to you.

I HOPE these considerations will induce you to accept a proposal so evidently advantageous to the interests of your own party; and that you will in consequence order rice and other provisions to be sent into town, in quantities proportioned to our demand, which will be considerable, from the necessity of supplying the king's subjects who may think proper to remove from hence to the province of East-Florida.

IF, notwithstanding these offers, you think proper to adhere to your former line of conduct, the necessity which constrains will justify the measures which I shall be forced to take.

I have the honor to be, &c.

ALEX. LESLIE.

To Major General GREENE.

THE END.

[*As the author of the Memoirs has not arranged his work under any particular divisionary heads or chapters, but has pursued his work through one unbroken narrative, the publisher, to facilitate the turning to any particular passage of consequence the reader may occasionally wish to peruse, has annexed the following table of contents, referring to the pages, and pointing out where the relations of the most prominent events may be examined.*]

CONTENTS.

VOL. I.

PAGE

Boston resolutions for a general non-importation received at Charlestown—Proceedings thereupon—A provincial Congress appointed in South Carolina—Journal of their proceedings—Bill of rights—Association of the delegates of the twelve provinces—Their resolutions—Address of the South Carolina Provincial Congress to Governor Bull—His answer—Resolutions thereupon—Congress adjourns, 9—58

Meeting of the Provincial Congress—Bishop Smith's discourse on the occasion—Formation of the militia uniform companies—Scarcity of arms and ammunition—The committee take posses-

tion of the public mail from England— PAGE
The Provincial Congress summoned to meet—Their resolution to raise a regiment of cavalry rangers—Arrival of Lord William Campbell—His conversation with Captain M'Donald—Character of the latter—His visit to St. Augustine—His narrow escape—Lord William Campbell goes on board the Tamar sloop-of-war—Meeting of the Council of Safety—William Moultrie, Esq. appointed Colonel of the 2d regiment of provincial troops—Meeting of the Georgia Congress—The provincials take 17000 lbs. powder from a vessel off St. Augustine—Recruiting parties sent into Virginia and North Carolina, 56—80
The Council of Safety send a talk to the Catawba Indians—Dorchester made an armed post—Fort Johnson taken possession of—Public stores, records, &c. sent to Dorchester—Presents sent to the Cherokees to prevent an Indian war—Taken by the Tories—Hostilities began by sinking two British schooners near Hogg-Island—Charlestown blocked up by British ships of war—All supplies from the city denied them—The Ame-

ricans take possession of Sullivan's-Island —Colonel Gadsden takes command of the Carolina troops—Institution of the South Carolina General Assembly—Their constitution—Mr. Rutledge's address.—General Armstrong takes command of the South Carolina troops—A British fleet arrives off the coast of South Carolina—General Lee arrives from the northward, PAGE 80—144

General Lee's orders to attack the British on Long-Island—Countermanded—Orders to detach a body of troops to the main—General Lee's particular orders to Colonel Moultrie, relative to military discipline—Letters to Colonel Moultrie on the projected bridge between Sullivan's-Island and the main, and other occupations in that quarter—Letter from President Rutledge—From General Lee—Returning thanks for the brave defence of Sullivan's-Island—Letters to and from General Lee, General Gadsden, and Colonel Moultrie, relative to the military transactions on Sullivan's-Island—Account of the British naval attack on the fort at Sullivan's-Island—Sergeant Jasper presented with

a sword—The declaration of independence received at Charlestown—The siege of St. Augustine projected—An expedition against the Cherokee Indians, PAGE 144—184

The Cherokee Indians sue for peace—Conditionally granted—General Lee's expedition against St. Augustine—Set aside by his recal to the northward—British attempt to attack Savannah—Retreat—They summon Sunbury fort, but decline an attack—South Carolina troops recalled from Georgia—Captain Biddle sent on a cruize with the Randolph frigate, &c.—And a small expedition ordered for the relief of Georgia—Captain Biddle's squadron sails for the West Indies—The event—The British cruizers quit the South Carolina coast—Dreadful fire in Charlestown—New state constitution framing—Tories embody, and alarm the state—The Georgians in danger, and request assistance from South Carolina—Alexander Gillon, Esq. and others, commissioned to build or purchase three frigates in France for the defence of the coast—His failure—Hires a large frigate from the Duke of Lux-

emburgh—Sails on a cruize—Reduces, on a junction with a Spanish force, the Bahama Islands—Arrives at Philadelphia—Refits—The frigate taken by the British—Her immense loss to South Carolina, 184—211

Distress for salt—Means used for procuring supplies—Calamitous situation of the Carolina troops in Georgia—Colonel Pinckney requests supplies—Granted—Reduction of the American army in Georgia, by sickness—Relinquish the expedition against St. Augustine—Return to Savannah—Rumors of a naval expedition at New-York, against Georgia—The fleet arrives off Tybee, and menace a descent upon Savannah—Resolution of the Americans to defend the town—Reflections on that determination—Defeat of the American troops at, and loss of Savannah—General Lincoln arrives from the northward, and takes command of the troops—Marches them for the relief of Georgia—Arrive at Purisburgh—Further observations on General Howe's endeavor to hold Savannah, 211—236

Condition of the American troops at Pu-

risburgh—Distressed situation of the Georgia refugees—Sunbury taken—Desertions of the Georgia militia—Designs of the British troops on South Carolina—Letters relative to the operations of the campaign—Instance of the licentious conduct of the militia—The consequent difficulties of the commander in chief—West-India prizes brought into Charlestown by American cruizers—The legislature of South Carolina grant bounties for the inlistment, and raising the pay of the military—Election of civil state officers—The law ratified for filling the continental regiments, PAGE 256—288

Various letters from military officers relative to military operations and events in South Carolina—Engagement near Beaufort—The Americans retire, from want of ammunition—General Moultrie thanks the troops for their gallant behavior—The enemy penetrate to Augusta—Discontents in the provincial army, and its weak condition—The British retreat from Augusta—A body of five hundred American cavalry from the back country approach Augusta—Different stations of the American army—Panic

of the Americans under General Ash at Brier-creek, who fly from seventeen hundred of the enemy, and are totally routed—Probable consequences of this defeat—Attempts to set fire to Charlestown—A deserter hanged—Description of the British posts in Georgia, PAGE 288—330

A court of inquiry held on the affair at Brier-creek—Particulars of the trial and examinations—The opinion of the court—Opinion of a court of inquiry on the evacuating Port-royal-Island fort—Interesting letters from Colonel Charles Pinckney on the pending events—General Moultrie's answer—Governor Rutledge's orders to General Williamson respecting incursions into Georgia—Colonel Provost's propositions relative to a partial Georgia neutrality—Captain Morgan arrives from Eustatia with a supply of arms and ammunition—Colonel Marion stationed at Fort Moultrie—General Lincoln marches two thousand men for Augusta—His orders to General Moultrie—Indian incursions into South Carolina, at Yamassee—The enemy collect their principal force at Ebenezer—The Americans retreat from Pu-

risburgh in consequence of the British marching to that place—General Moultrie retreats from Black-swamp, and takes post at Coosohatchie, in consequence of fifteen hundred British reaching Purisburgh, PAGE 336—392

Two thousand of the enemy encamp at Black-swamp—General Moultrie addresses General Provost in favor of American sick prisoners—Barbarity of the British and Indians—General Provost answers General Moultrie in behalf of the prisoners, sick and wounded—The latter moves his camp to Tullifinny-hill—Colonel Laurens wounded—His military character—General Moultrie arrives at Ashepoo, the enemy in his rear—Their devastations—General Lincoln detaches a body of troops from Georgia to General Moultrie's assistance—General Moultrie reaches Charlestown—Consternation of the citizens—The militia march into the town from different parts of the country—Disposition and order of the troops—General situation of South Carolina at this period—Count Paulaski's infantry arrive at Charlestown from the northward—He attacks the ad-

vance of the British near Charlestown— PAGE
Overpowered—General Provost's army
appears at the gates of Charlestown—
Their progress stopped—Major Huger
killed, and others—His character, 392—424
Military orders from the privy council of
Charlestown disputed by the command-
ing generals—The command devolves
on General Moultrie—He sends a flag
to General Provost, and requests his
terms of capitulation—General Provost's
reply—The privy council summoned to
meet—Number of American troops at
this time in Charlestown, and the num-
ber of the besiegers—General Moultrie
disagrees to Provost's terms, and re-
quests a conference—Proposals in the
privy council for giving up the town on
conditions of neutrality—A message to
that effect sent to the British command-
er—He refuses to treat except on a sur-
render of the garrison as prisoners of
war—The American army determined
to defend the town—The retreat of the
enemy, who cross Ashley-river in the
night—Followed by Paulaski's cavalry—
General Lincoln advances with four
thousand men from Georgia for the re-

lief of Charlestown, of which the enemy had been informed by an intercepted letter —General Lincoln reaches Edisto-mills —The enemy at Ashley-river and James'-Island—Four hundred troops detached to General Lincoln—The British army wholly encamped on James'-Island—Apprehensions of the Americans for Fort Johnson—The garrison withdrawn and guns spiked up—A party on this business made prisoners—Disposition of the armed shipping to prevent the enemy crossing to Charlestown—Other military land dispositions—Guards posted round Charlestown to prevent surprise—General Lincoln moves to Parker's-ferry—General Provost passes Stono—Further movements of General Lincoln—General Provost proposes an exchange of prisoners—An exchange of prisoners agreed to, ... 424—456

The enemy's main body continue on James'-Island—Arrangements respecting exchanges of officers, &c.—A plan of attack on the enemy at Stono-ferry—Which is set aside on finding the strength of their works—General Lincoln determines to retire from the service, from

ill health—Congress appoint General Moultrie in his stead—American breach of verbal paroles—The enemy move to John's-Island—General Moultrie arrives at Wappoo, with 700 men—General Lincoln attacks the British lines at Stono-ferry—Retires—Particulars of his attack and retreat—An attack on the enemy's bridge of boats at Stono-ferry—Partial success—The enemy abandon their post at Stono-ferry, PAGE 456—506

CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

PAGE

THE British establish a strong post at Beaufort—The Americans unable to prevent them for want of boats—General Moultrie re-lands his troops from James'-Island at Charlestown—Takes the command of the southern troops at Stono—Various proceedings relative to the militia, stores, &c.—A general exchange of prisoners contemplated—Obstructions—Distress of the Americans for men and money—Particulars of Ser-

geant William Jasper—Disposition of the British forces at Port-royal-Island—Appearances of their leaving it—Count D'Estaing's fleet arrives off Savannah-bar—His cannon and military stores landed—Dispositions made for an attack on Savannah—Particulars of that unfortunate affair, PAGE 1—36

Military orders for the attack on Savannah—Repulse and defeat of the American and French troops—Retreat of the Americans to Ebenezer-heights—Count D'Estaing re-embarks and leaves the coast of America—The British army to the northward turn their views to a reduction of the southern states—Admiral Arbuthnot's fleet arrives off Savannah, from New-York, and land an army—The enemy approach Ashley-ferry—General Moultrie returns to Charlestown on account of ill health—The enemy throw up fortifications at the mouth of Wappoo-creek—Seven of the British ships pass over Charlestown-bar—The body of the fleet approach Fort Moultrie—Dispositions for opposing them—Admiral Arbuthnot takes possession of Fort Moultrie—The British land-army advance to

wards Charlestown—On April 3d, 1780, they approach the American lines and throw up works—A skirmish—The British fleet anchor off Fort Johnson—The town blocked up—The disposition of the artillery intrusted to General Moultrie—Journal of the siege of Charlestown, (page 65)—Sir Henry Clinton's summons to General Lincoln to surrender the town—The General's reply—The British open their batteries on Charlestown—A flag sent to Sir Henry Clinton—General Lincoln's proposals for a cessation of hostilities for six hours—General Lincoln's proposed articles of capitulation—A council of war called—They recommend a capitulation—The British approaches on the land side continue—They receive a reinforcement from New-York—American sortie on the British—The American works not tenable against the besieging force—Exertions of the Americans to defend Charlestown—A second summons from Sir Henry Clinton—General Lincoln's reply—Articles of capitulation, with subsequent letters on the occasion—Alterations, &c. 36—92

General Lincoln's proposed alterations of

the articles of capitulation—Inadmissible on the part of the British commanders—Conduct of the people of Charlestown on this occasion—The place capitulates—General Lincoln's motives for that step—Articles of capitulation as finally agreed to, between General Clinton, Admiral Arbuthnot and General Lincoln—Return of the military stores taken in Charlestown—The Americans pile their arms—Treacherous conduct of several Americans during the siege—A British guard blown up by an accidental explosion—General Moultrie remonstrates to the British on the neglect and ill usage of American prisoners—British returns of prisoners—An interview between General Moultrie and General Patterson—The American officers sent to Haddrell's-point—A return of all ranks of the prisoners—General Lincoln sails for Philadelphia—Situation and treatment of the American officers at Haddrell's-point—Their disorderly conduct—Interview between General Moultrie and Lord Cornwallis—General Moultrie's letter to Congress on Mr. Pendleton's parole—Umbrage taken by the British officers on the

PAGE

American prisoners at Haddrell's-point, celebrating the fourth of July—General Moultrie justifies their conduct, PAGE 92—132

British restrictions on the American prisoners—Commandant's orders to enforce the restrictions—General Moultrie's requisition of certain American officers sent on board the prison-ships—The commandant's refusal to reply—General Moultrie's letter to Colonel Balfour on the same subject—An abrupt verbal answer—Mortality among the American prisoners at and near Charlestown—General Moultrie remonstrates to Colonel Balfour on the occasion—The Colonel's answer—List of general officers of the American army—Breach of the general articles of capitulation on the part of the British—General Greene requests a return of the prisoners from General Moultrie—His answer—Colonel Balfour's proposals to a son of General Moultrie—Holds forth inducements to their relinquishing the American cause—Attempts of the enemy to inlist prisoners in the hospital—General Moultrie transmits a return of prisoners at Haddrell's-point to General Greene—Physical aid

refused the hospital prisoners—Balfour's apology—A partial exchange of prisoners—Situation of the remainder—Letter from Lord Charles Montague to General Moultrie, in which he endeavors to detach General Moultrie from the American service—Offers to resign the command of his regiment in Jamaica in his favor—General Moultrie's noble and spirited reply—Colonel Balfour threatens to send the American prisoners to the West Indies, in case of an exchange not being speedily agreed to, PAGE 132—172

Colonel Grimkie and Major Habersham committed to prison for a supposed breach of parole, in corresponding by letter—Proceedings of a court of inquiry on that affair—Copy of the letters of correspondence—The correspondents found guilty—Colonel Grimkie's letter of explanation to General Moultrie—Joins General Greene's army—General Moultrie remonstrates with Colonel Balfour on the impressment of American soldiers from the prison-ships—Receives no answer—General articles for an exchange of prisoners—General Moultrie sails for Philadelphia in a cartel—Ad-

miral Tornay's fleet arrives off Carolina after the surrender of Charlestown—Their intentions thereby frustrated—Transactions in the interior country of Cornwallis and Tarleton—The battle at Waxsaws, with a return of the killed and wounded—Historical instances of the superiority of cavalry over infantry—Colonel Tarleton in high reputation for his success—The British endeavor to secure the submission of the country—Sir Henry Clinton returns to New-York with the main body of his army, but previously offers a pardon to all who would join the British arms—Many accept the offer—British perfidy—Baron De Kalb ordered to the southward by Congress with fourteen hundred troops—Distresses on his march, PAGE 172—212

The state of North Carolina detach bodies of militia to the southward—Check the British in South Carolina—Colonel Tarleton compelled to retreat—The war carried into the upper parts of South Carolina by the British—The Americans retreat to North Carolina—Colonel Sumpter takes the command of them—Returns to the southward and opposes

the enemy—His success—Astonishment of the British at this event—Lord Rawdon's severe orders with regard to deserters from the militia—Confines in jail all Americans in his power refusing to join the British arms—Dispersion of the Tory insurgents from North Carolina—Animosity between the Whigs and Tories—Cruel excesses on both sides—General Sumpter with 600 men attacks a British post at Rockey-mount, but fails of success—Soon after defeats a British regiment and Tories at Hanging-rock—Intelligence arrives of an army being on its march from the northward for the relief of the southern states—Small parties embody in the Carolinas and check the British and Tories—Colonel Williams' success at Enoree-river, PAGE 212—220

Congress resolve to support the liberty and independence of the thirteen states—General Gates takes command of the continental troops in North Carolina, and issues his proclamation—General Marion with a small force moves from South Carolina to join General Gates—Annoys the British on several occasions—His great exertions in the American cause—

His excellent character as a partizan officer—He routs a party of the enemy and their adherents near Georgetown—In junction with Colonel Lee's legion he surprises Georgetown—Their retreat—General Gates joined by the North Carolina militia—Moves towards Camden—Lord Cornwallis arrives at Camden—Takes command of the royal army—The two armies mutually advance and charge—Retreat—Order and disposition of the American army on the 16th of August—They engage the British—Panic and retreat of the Virginia and North Carolina militia—Slaughter of the Americans—And disastrous event of the battle—General Sumpter defeated—Rejoicings of the British at Charlestown, in consequence of this affair—Deplorable situation of the southern states, . . 220—2 36

Outrages and cruelties exercised by Lord Cornwallis through the country—Letter from Governor Rutledge to Congress on this subject—Lord Cornwallis' orders in respect to the inhabitants who had taken oaths of allegiance—Condemnation and execution of Colonel Isaac Hayne under those orders—Particulars relative to Colo-

nel Hayne—Devastations in Ninety-six district—Colonel Ferguson marches towards the western parts of South Carolina—The back country inhabitants arm to oppose him—Battle at King's-mountain—Ferguson mortally wounded, and his troops surrender—Account of the enemy's loss, and cause of their disaster—Observations on militia-men in general, and what only should be expected from them—Maxim of the old king of Prussia—Influence and effect of this defeat on the plans of Cornwallis—The Americans roused by this fortunate event—Cornwallis retreats to Winnsborough—Colonel Washington takes a fort near Camden and one hundred and twelve prisoners—General Sumpter's activity with militia companies through South Carolina—His lenient conduct to Major Weyms—His advantage over Colonel Tarleton—Wounded—General Greene appointed to command in the southern department—Character of this officer—He arrives at Charlotte—Takes command of an ill provided and dispirited army—Divides it, and intrusts one half to General Morgan—Which are detach-

ed to the western parts of Carolina—The British establish a post at Ninety-six—Despicable behavior of part of the inhabitants to their countrymen—Lord Balfour's insolence and tyranny—General Morgan reaches the western parts of the state, and disperses a body of Tories, PAGE 236—252

Cornwallis detaches Tarleton with one thousand infantry against General Morgan—Morgan determines to fight them—Tarleton's troops defeated and five hundred lay down their arms—The victory completed with a trivial loss to the Americans—The British in Charlestown much disconcerted at this news—Cornwallis stigmatizes the conduct of Tarleton's troops—Cornwallis sets out in pursuit of General Morgan—Menaces North Carolina—General Greene joins Morgan and forms a junction of their troops at Guilford Court-house—The British cross Catawba-river—Their plans of attack on North Carolina and Virginia—Detachments of British sent from New-York to the southward—Military manœuvres of both armies—General Greene passes the Yadkin—General Marion's activity to

the southward—General Greene retreats his army from Guilford Court-house in two divisions—Re-crosses the Dan, and defeats several bodies of Tory insurgents—The Virginians send troops into North Carolina—Battle of Guilford Court-house, PAGE 252—268

Lord Cornwallis marches towards the sea-coast, and reaches his shipping at Wilmington—Proceeds to Halifax, (N. C.)—To Petersburgh—General Greene recommences hostilities in South Carolina—Lord Rawdon marches to oppose him—Engagement at Hobkirk's hill—Lord Rawdon retires from Camden—Orangeburgh surrenders to General Sumpter—Surrender of Fort Motte—Of Fort Granby—The British leave Georgetown—Augusta capitulates—General Greene marches to Ninety-six—A fleet arrives at Charlestown from Ireland, with troops—Lord Rawdon marches to relieve Ninety-six—The siege raised—General Greene's retreat—Ninety-six evacuated by the British—Various partizan exploits—Battle of Eutaw—Congress present General Greene with a British standard and gold medal—The British

abandon Dorchester—General Greene encamped at Ashley-river—Tyranny of Nesbit Balfour—Treachery of the tory Cunningham—The Whigs retaliate—Governor Rutledge returns to South Carolina and re-establishes civil government—His proclamation and speech—Answer of the two branches, PAGE 268—316

The military officers petition General Greene to retaliate for Colonel Hayne—General Pickens marches to the Cherokee country, and burns thirteen towns—General Gadsden chosen governor of South Carolina—Session and proceedings of the legislature—General Greene changes his position—General Leslie's letter to him—Reply—Leslie's letter to Governor Mathews—The Pennsylvania line join General Greene—General Wayne detached to Georgia—American government re-established in Georgia—General Wayne defeats Colonel Brown—Conflict with a party of Creek Indians—The British abandon offensive operations—Evacuation of Savannah—The Americans in possession of all South Carolina except Charlestown and its vicinity—Preliminary steps for evacuat-

ing Charlestown—Articles—Correspondence between the governor and General Leslie—Evacuation of Charlestown announced—Takes place on the 14th December, 1782—General Moultrie receives his certificate of exchange at Philadelphia—Sets out for South Carolina—Arrives at Winyaw, and visits General Greene—Desolate state of the country—Pays a visit to his plantation and slaves—Their fidelity—Their joy to see him—The devastations made of his property—The General's tribute of respect to the patriotic fair of South Carolina—Ceremonial of proceedings on the Americans taking possession of Charlestown—Resolutions of Congress and orders from General Washington, PAGE 316—362

APPENDIX,

Containing letters and public papers, referred to in the course of the Memoirs.